



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



44. P52.







# GREEK GRAMMAR PRACTICE.

IN THREE PARTS.

## Part I.

### LESSONS OF VOCABULARY

OF MORE THAN TWO THOUSAND WORDS FROM XENOPHON'S "ANABASIS,"  
ARRANGED ACCORDING TO ROOTS, TERMINATIONS, AND OTHER  
PECULIARITIES.

## Part II.

### CONSTRUING LESSONS

CORRESPONDING WITH THOSE OF PART I., EXEMPLIFYING GREEK ACCIDENCE  
AND SYNTAX; ALSO THE GREATER PART OF THE "ANABASIS," B. I.

## Part III.

### EASY ENGLISH EXERCISES

CORRESPONDING WITH THE LESSONS, AND FORMED ONLY OF THE  
WORDS, OF PARTS I. AND II., ALSO EXEMPLIFYING GREEK  
ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX.

---

BY

THE REV. JAMES PYCROFT, B.A.

TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD;

AUTHOR OF

"THE STUDENT'S GUIDE, WITH A VIEW TO OXFORD HONOURS,"

"SCHOOL EDUCATION,"

AND "A COURSE OF ENGLISH READING."

---

'LONDON:

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,

PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1844.

**LONDON :**  
**Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODE,**  
**New-Street-Square.**

## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS little book, adapted to every grammar and every system, is founded on the following observations:—

First; *That practice makes perfect.*—The easiest way to become perfect in grammar, as in every thing else, is to practise the application of its rules. A rule is only an “accessary after the fact,” after the example or observation in reading has taught its meaning. So, Locke said that grammar should be taught only like rhetoric, to analyse a language which we have already caught by ear and by habit. Language, like chemistry, is best taught by experiment.

Secondly; *That to know a thing thoroughly, we must trace it to its root.*—The memory is greatly assisted, and the understanding enlightened, by the juxtaposition of roots to derivatives. If *δίκη* occurs in the same lesson with *δικαῖος* and with *ἄδικος*, and if *φίλος* is followed by *φιλία* and *ἄφίλος*, then *νόμος* will be a ready key to *ἄνομος*, and *θυμός* to *ἀθυμός*. On the same principle, all words compounded with Prepositions or other common words, all Adverbs derived from Nouns, all Verbs in *ω*, *εω*, *ιζω*, *ευω*, all Nouns in *σις*, *της*, *μα*, &c., all Adjectives in *εος*, *ικος*, *ινος*, &c., and many other words familiar to scholars, may all be so classified that the same effort of me-

mory will do for all; and even dull boys cannot fail to gain by observation such knowledge as will cause them to guard against at least twenty classes of errors which none but advanced scholars usually know.

These classes of words are placed by themselves at the end of Part I., under the different letters of the alphabet, for easy reference.

Of this classified Vocabulary the Tutor can make more or less use according to the ability of his pupil; though for the most part it is advisable to teach the whole of each column the first time it occurs, as an extra Vocabulary Lesson, and to examine the Pupil in the same whenever there is a reference to it.

When in Vocabulary Lesson 62. the Pupil reads:—

πλανάω; *I make to wander.* Z 2.

ἐπιτρέπω (τρέπω); *I commit, permit.* P

ὅτι βέλτιστα. A.

He will find at Z 2. πλανάω, *I make to wander*; πλανάομαι, *I wander*; with πορεύω, πορεύομαι; σπεύδω, σπεύδομαι; and every common instance of the Middle Voice.

At P. he will find the force of ἐπὶ in composition, illustrated with a column of all the examples which occur in this book. At A. he will find ὅτι βέλτιστα explained by a parallel passage, in columns containing all the Greek Particles in alphabetical order.

Thirdly; *That to observe a resemblance between two things, we should place them side by side.*—Thus the affinity of δικαιοσύνη to δίκη and οὐδείς to εἰς will readily be traced, if they respectively occur in the same Lesson; and the result will be, what is most desirable for youth, but most rare, that REFLECTION

will be exercised as well as MEMORY. Again, every teacher knows that the progress of almost all boys is impeded by their want of close observation : but when *εἶμι* is followed by *ἵημι* in the Vocabulary ; when *εἶμι* and *ἵημι* are construed in Part II. ; and when *I am, I send, they are, they send* are rendered in Part III., the result must be, that, while we obviate confusion of words, we aid what is also most desirable for youth, but most rare, the formation of HABITS OF ACCURATE OBSERVATION.

Fourthly ; *That we should first learn what we shall first have occasion to use.*—Many of the words which boys learn from Fables and the common Delectus very rarely occur again, either in a simple or compound form.

This book contains all the words which occur in the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis* (a few paragraphs excepted) and many words besides, in number more than two thousand, which must constitute nine tenths of every page of Greek the Pupil can be required to read. I find, in opening any part of the *Anabasis*, three or four chapters consecutively, which, after the careful use of my treatise, I presume most boys could read without a Lexicon ; because each word will be impressed on his memory in five or more different ways, which, for a clearer explanation of the use of this book, I will describe. With Part I. he will tell his master, first, the Greek for the English word, and secondly, the English for the Greek word ; thirdly, he will have translated in Part II., and fourthly, have retranslated in Part III., the same word in connexion with others ; fifthly, he is likely continually to find the same word, either as a root or compound, in many other Lessons. When I laid this

plan before the author of the best Latin and English Dictionary now in use, he said, "two thousand words, so chosen and impressed, will give the substance of the whole language."

Fifthly; *That it is more consistent with sound mental education to exercise the wits than the fingers.* — A boy with a Lexicon is slow in finding a word, and yet slower in selecting the right meaning from twenty others. But the worst part of the use of a Lexicon for young boys is this: they seldom feel sure that any word has occurred before, and just when the mental exercise of recollecting and of thinking of the many forms in which they may have seen a word, begins, at this point the Lexicon is opened, "the high pressure turned off," and the expansion of the mind is superseded by the activity of the fingers. This book contains no index, purposely that the pupil shall advance no faster than he can make good his ground. A word not in the vocabulary of one Lesson, he must task his memory to recollect in a Lesson preceding

Sixthly. *Reading makes the full man,\** therefore Parts I. and II. will fill him to the extent of two thousand words, in sentences illustrative of Grecian history and the Greek language. *Conversation makes the ready man;* therefore Parts I. and III. constitute *a.vivâ voce* practice, which will convey many of the advantages of the spoken language coinciding with the principle (but I hope more exact than the grammatical arrangement) of Ollendorf, and affording all the benefit, — without the danger from idle boys and masters, and without the interruption to the usual school systems, — involved by the interlineal method.

\* Bacon.

And *Writing makes the exact man* ; therefore Part III. contains easy English exercises illustrative of the Accidence and common rules of Syntax.

Mr. Locke said he knew mothers who, with a Latin Testament, talked more Latin into their sons in one year than could be whipped into them in five. Of this I am confident, that with the use of the following pages for three months, any person of ordinary understanding could learn, with ease and entertainment, enough Greek to be of great service in tracing the exact meaning of English words ; and also, that by receiving a few hours' assistance from any schoolboy, he might teach the two thousand words, and the application of all necessary rules of grammar, to a youth preparing for school.

The words in the Vocabulary which are put in parentheses are roots or cognates previously explained. Further information will be obtained by a glance at the following pages.

J. P.



# GREEK GRAMMAR PRACTICE.

---

## PART I. VOCABULARY.

---

### ON THE SUBSTANTIVES.

#### ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

#### LESSON 1.

Σωκράτης, ου ; *Socrates.*  
μάχη, ης, ή ; *a fight.*  
Ποτίδαια, ας, ή ; *Potidæa.*  
φόβος, ου, ό ; *fear.*  
φοβερός, ά, όν ; *fearful.*  
λύπη, ης, ή ; *pain.*  
λυπηρός, ά, όν ; *painful.*  
φιλία, ας, ή ; *friendship.*  
φίλος, ου, ό ; *a friend.*  
άρχη, ης, ή ; *a beginning.*  
ἔπαινος, ου, ό ; *praise.*  
ἔχθρα, ας, ή ; *enmity.*  
ψόγος, ου, ό ; *censure.*  
οἶκος, ου, ό ; *a house.*

οἰκέτης, ου ; *a servant.*  
ποιητής, οὔ, ό ; *a poet.*  
πολίτης, ου ; *a citizen.*  
δεσπότης, ου ; *a master.*  
εὐκλεία, ας, ή ; *glory.*  
ἄνθρωπος, ου, ό ; *a man.*  
θάνατος, ου, ό ; *death.*  
νόσος, ου, ή ; *disease.*  
ἐν ; *in.*  
ἐστίν ; *is.*  
μέν ; *indeed.*  
δέ ; *but.*  
οὐ ; *not.*  
οὔδὲ ; *neither.*

## LESSON 2.

πόλις, εως, ἡ ; *a city.*  
 διδάσκαλος, ου, ὁ ; *a teacher.*  
 διδᾶχῃ, ἧς ; *instruction.*  
 εὐσέβεια, ας ; *piety.*  
 εὐκλεής, ἐς ; *glorious.*  
 πονηρία, ας ; *wickedness.*  
 μαλακία, ας ; *softness.*  
 μαλᾶκος, ἡ, ὄν ; *soft.*  
 πῦρ, πυρός ; *fire.*  
 σίδηρος, ου ; *iron.*  
 χαλκός, οὔ ; *brass.*

θάλαττα, ης ; *the sea.*  
 γῆ, γῆς ; *the earth.*  
 γαῖα ; *the earth.*  
 ὑγίεια, ας ; *health.*  
 πλεῖστος ; *very many.*  
 ἐπιμελεία, ας ; *care.*  
 τε ; *and, both.*  
 οὔτε ; *neither.*  
 καὶ ; *and.*  
 ἄνευ ; *without.*  
 νῦν ; *now.*

## LESSON 3.

δίαίτα, ης, ἡ ; *a mode of life.*  
 τύχη, ης, ἡ ; *chance.*  
 γνώμη, ς, ἡ ; *an opinion.*  
 βουλή, ἧς, ἡ ; *counsel, a*  
     *council.* [ket.  
 ἀγορά, ᾱς, ἡ ; *a forum, mar-*  
 σκιά, ᾱς, ἡ ; *shade.*  
 ἱέρεια, ας, ἡ ; *a priestess.*  
 ἱερεῖον, ου ; *a sacrifice.*  
 ἱερός, ᾱ, ὄν ; *holy.*  
 ἀργία, ας, ἡ ; *inactivity.*

λόγος, ου, ὁ ; *a word.*  
 ἀληθής, ἐς ; *true.*  
 νόμιμος ; *lawful.*  
 δίκαιος ; *just.*  
 ψυχή, ης, ἡ ; *the soul.*  
 ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν ; *good.*  
 πιστός, ἡ, ὄν ; *faithful.*  
 εἰδωλον, ου, τὸ ; *an image.*  
 περὶ ; *concerning, about.*  
 ἀλλὰ ; *but.* (Cf. cæterum.)  
 αὖ ; *again.*

## LESSON 4.

δικαιοσύνη ; *righteousness,*  
     *justice.*  
 σωφροσύνη ; *prudence, wis-*  
     *dom.*  
 σώφρων, ου ; *prudent.*  
 ἐλευθερία, ας ; *liberty.*  
 ἐλεύθερος, α, ου ; *free.*  
 εὐδαιμονία, ας ; *happiness.*  
 δίκη, ης ; *justice.*  
 φορτίον, ου ; *a burthen.*  
 ἅμαξά, ἧς ; *a chariot.*  
 εἰρήνη, ης ; *peace.*  
 καιρὸς, οὔ ; *an opportunity.*  
 πόλεμος, ου ; *war.*

δῆμος, ου, ὁ ; *the people.*  
 ἀμαθία, ας ; *ignorance.*  
 ἀταξία, ας ; *want of order,*  
     *confusion.*  
 πλεῖστον ; *most.*  
 ξένος, ου, ὁ ; *a stranger.*  
 σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ ; *an ally in*  
     *war.*  
 καλός, ἡ, ὄν ; *beautiful.*  
 κάλλος, εος ; *beauty.*  
 ἐπὶ ; *on, in addition to.*  
 σὺν ; *with.*  
 μάλα ; *very.*  
 μάλιστα ; *most.*

## LESSON 5.

σῶμα, ματος, τὸ ; *a body.*  
 κράτος, εος, τὸ ; *power, strength.*  
 βραδύτης, τητος, ἡ ; *slowness.*  
 ἀδικία, ας ; *injustice.*  
 πλοῦτος, ου ; *wealth.*  
 κτῆμα, ματος ; *a possession.*  
 πόλις, εως, ἡ ; *a city.*  
 ἀδίκημα, ματος ; *an act of injustice.*  
 ἀδικία, ας ; *injustice.*  
 ζημία, ας, ἡ ; *loss.*  
 ἑλάφος, ου ; *a stag.*  
 κέρασ, ατος and αος, τὸ ; *a horn.*

ποῦς, ποδὸς ; *a foot.*  
 σελήνη, ης ; *the moon.*  
 νύξ, νυκτός ; *night.*  
 μῆν, μηνός ; *a month.*  
 μέρος, εος, τὸ ; *a part.*  
 φανερός, ἃ, ὄν ; *evident.*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ητος ; *justice.*  
 βίος, ου, ὁ ; *life.*  
 χρήσιμος, η, ου ; *useful.*  
 εἷς ; *one.*  
 οὐδεὶς ; *none.*  
 ὥς ; *as.*  
 ὥσπερ ; *as.*  
 ὥστε ; *so that.*  
 οὖν ; *therefore.*

## LESSON 6.

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός ; *a man.*  
 ἥθος, εος, τὸ ; *a custom.*  
 φύσις, εως, ἡ ; *nature.*  
 βασιλεὺς, έος ; *a king.*  
 βασίλισ, ίδος, ἡ ; *a queen.*  
 βασιλεία, ας, ἡ ; *a kingdom.*  
 πλῆθος, εος, τὸ ; *multitude.*  
 χώρα, ας, ἡ ; *a country.*  
 ἰσχυρός, ἃ, ὄν ; *strong.*  
 μήκος, εος, τὸ ; *length.*  
 ὁδός, ου, ἡ ; *a way.*  
 ἀσθενής, ές ; *weak.*  
 ἀσθένεια, ας ; *weakness.*  
 σθένος, εος, τὸ ; *strength.*

πράγμα, μᾶτος, τὸ ; *a thing, affair.*  
 φιλοσοφία, ας ; *philosophy.*  
 φάρμακον, ου ; *medicine.*  
 Ἑλένη, ης ; *Helen.*  
 γένος, εος, τὸ ; *a race, family.*  
 δόξα, ης ; *glory.*  
 γαστήρ, τρος ; *the belly.*  
 ὕπνος, ου, ὁ ; *sleep.*  
 μή ; *not.*  
 μηδὲ ; *neither, nor.*  
 μηδεὶς ; *none.*  
 μήκετι ; *no longer.*

## LESSON 7.

ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ ; *hope.*  
 σωτηρία, ας, ἡ ; *safety.*  
 σωτήρ, ἦρος ; *a preserver.*  
 χειμῶν, ὦνος, ὁ ; *a storm, winter.*  
 θέρος, εος, τὸ ; *summer.*  
 πόνος, ου ; *labour.*  
 πατήρ, ερος ; *a father.*  
 ἡγεμῶν, ονος ; *a leader.*

ἔρις, ίδος, ἡ ; *contention.*  
 θεός, ὁ καὶ ἡ ; *a deity.*  
 Πανσανίας, ου ; *Pausanias.*  
 μέγας ; *great.*  
 ἀξίωμα, ατος ; *value, dignity.*  
 χεὶρ, χειρός, ἡ ; *the hand.*  
 παῖς, παιδός ; *a child.*  
 μακρός, ἃ, ὄν ; *long.*

τείχος, εος, τὸ ; <i>a wall.</i>	στρατηγός, οὔ ; <i>a leader of an army.</i>
Πειραιεύς, έως, ὁ ; <i>Peiræus.</i>	ἑσθής, ἥτος, ἡ ; <i>clothing.</i>
νόμος, ον ; <i>a law.</i>	ὑπόδεσις, εως, ἡ ; <i>a sandal.</i>
μάντις, εως ; <i>a seer, prophet.</i>	οὕτω ; <i>thus.</i>
οἰκησις, εως, ἡ ; <i>habitation.</i>	ποτέ ; <i>ever.</i>

## LESSON 8.

ἱμάτιον, ον ; <i>a garment.</i>	λειμών, ωνος ; <i>a meadow.</i>
ψυχός, εος ; <i>cold.</i>	τιμή, ἥς ; <i>honour.</i>
θάλλος, εος, τὸ ; <i>heat.</i>	γονεύς, έως ; <i>a parent.</i>
τριήρης, ρεος, ἡ ; <i>a trireme.</i>	ἕκγονος ; <i>a descendant.</i>
ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ ; <i>a ruler.</i>	θησαυρός, οὔ ; <i>a treasure.</i>
χιτὼν, ὦνος ; <i>a tunic, cloak.</i>	ξύλινος ; <i>wooden.</i>
γραφεὺς, έως ; <i>a painter.</i>	ξύλον, ον ; <i>wood.</i>
φαῦλος ; <i>bad, inferior.</i>	κτίσις, εως, ἡ ; <i>foundation, building.</i>
πᾶς (πάντων, gen. plur.) ; <i>all.</i>	χρόνος, ον ; <i>time.</i>
μέλος, εος, τὸ ; <i>melody.</i>	θνητός, ἡ, ὄν ; <i>mortal.</i>
κάλλιστος ; <i>most beautiful.</i>	ποτέ ; <i>ever, once.</i>
ἑρμηνεύς, έως ; <i>an interpreter.</i>	ὅτε ; <i>when.</i>
θηρίον, ον ; <i>a wild beast.</i>	ἔνεκα ; <i>on account of.</i>
ὄρος, εος ; <i>a mountain.</i>	σχεδὸν ; <i>nearly.</i>

## ON THE REGULAR DECLENSIONS.

## LESSON 9.

The following short lessons of Vocabulary are intended to allow time for repetition of the two hundred words already learned.

ὁ θῆρ, θηρὸς ; <i>a wild beast.</i>	ὁ μῆν, μηνὸς ; <i>a month.</i>
τὸ σῶμα, ματος ; <i>the body.</i>	ὁ ποιμήν, ενος ; <i>a shepherd.</i>
τὸ μέλι, λίτος ; <i>honey.</i>	ὁ λέων, λέοντος ; <i>a lion.</i>
τὸ γόνυ, ἄτος, <i>the knee.</i>	ὁ γίγας, γίγαντος ; <i>a giant.</i>

## LESSON 10.

πατήρ, έρος ; <i>a father.</i>	βοῦς, βοός, ὁ καὶ ἡ ; <i>an ox or a cow.</i>
ναῦς, νέως, ἡ ; <i>a ship.</i>	

τριήρης, ρεος, ἡ ; <i>a trireme.</i>	πόλις, εως, ἡ ; <i>a city.</i>
τείχος, εος, τὸ ; <i>a wall.</i>	βασιλεὺς, εως, ὁ ; <i>a king.</i>
Ἡρακλῆς, εους, ὁ ; <i>Hercules.</i>	γονεὺς, εως ; <i>a parent.</i>

ANOMALOUS NOUNS, FORMING OBLIQUE CASES FROM SOME OTHER NOM. THAN THE ONE IN USE.

## LESSON 11.

ἡ αἰδῶς, όος ; <i>shame.</i>	ἡ γυνή, ναικος ; <i>a woman.</i>
ἡ ἠχώ, όος ; <i>an echo.</i>	γάλα, λακτος, τὸ ; <i>milk.</i>
ὁ πῆχυς, εος ; <i>a cubit.</i>	δόρυ, ατος, τὸ ; <i>a spear.</i>
τὸ ἄστυ, εος ; <i>a city.</i>	Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ ; <i>Jupiter.</i>

HETEROGENEOUS NOUNS, HAVING A DIFFERENT GENDER AND TERMINATION IN THE PLURAL.

## LESSON 12.

ὁ δεσμὸς, ου ; <i>the chain., pl.</i>	ὁ λύχνος, ου ; <i>the lamp.</i>
δεσμοὶ and δεσμά.	ὁ σῖτος, ου ; <i>the corn.</i>
ὁ δίφρος, ου ; <i>the seat.</i>	ὁ σταθμὸς, ου ; <i>the stan-</i>
ὁ θεσμὸς, ου ; <i>the decree.</i>	dard.
ἡ κέλευθος, ου ; <i>the way.</i>	τάρταρος ; <i>the infernal re-</i>
ὁ κύκλος, ου ; <i>the circle.</i>	gions.

I would here add irregular nouns of rare occurrence, but the advanced scholar can find these elsewhere ; and things of the nature of exceptions only confuse if taught before the simple formations have been allowed to digest.

## ON THE ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON 13.

σοφός ; <i>wise.</i>	μέλας ; <i>black.</i>
ἱερός ; <i>holy.</i>	χαρίεις ; <i>gracious.</i>
χρύσεος ; <i>golden.</i>	μέγας ; <i>great.</i>
ἁπλός ; <i>simple.</i>	πολύς ; <i>many</i>
ἡδύς ; <i>sweet.</i>	ἄλλος ; <i>other.</i>

Instead of proceeding to teach more adjectives and the comparison of adjectives, I would insure a thorough acquaintance, so far as we have gone, with substantives and adjectives in common use ; but as it is obvious I cannot find sentences without verbs, I may be excused going so little out of my way as to teach only the present tense active and passive of *γράφω*, and the verb *εἰμί*, for which

Decline *γράφω* *I write*, and *κρύπτω*, *I conceal*, like *γράφω*.

*Give the English for* γράφεται, γράφεις, κρύπτω, κρύπτεται, κρύπτονται, κρύπτει, γράφει, γράφετε, γράφουσι, κρύπτομεθα, γραφόμεθα, κρύπτουσι, κρύπτεις, γράφεται, γράφονται.

*Give the Greek for*, I write, conceal ; he writes, conceals ; we write, conceal ; they two write, conceal ; we two write, conceal ; we write, conceal ; they are written, concealed ; you are concealed, we are concealed, you two are concealed, &c.

The pupil must practise till quite *ready* with the Greek for the English, and the English for the Greek.

#### THE VERB *εἰμί*.

What is the English of — What is the tense, mood, and person of

*εἰμί*, ἦν, ἔσομαι, ἐσόμεθον, ἐσόμεθα, εἶς, εἷ, ἐστὶ, ἐστὶν, ἐστὸν, ἐστὸν, ἦς, ἦσθα, ἦτον, ἦτην, ἦστον, ἦστην, ἦστε, ἦσαν, ἐσόμεθα, ἔσονται, ἐσοίμην, ἐσοίτο, ἐσεσθον, ἐσόμενος, εἶεν, εἶησαν, εἶναι, ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν, ἔση, ἔσοιο, ἔστε, ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, ὦ, ἦς, ἦ, εἶναι, ἐσεσθαι.

*What is the Greek for* : I am, was ; we were, you were, they were ; I might be, I may be, they might be, being ; about to be, to be, to be about to be ; you were, you are, he is, he was ; he might be, he may be ; be, let them be ; you two are (dual), you two were ; you two may be, you two shall be, you two might be ; I may be ; I am, I was ; I might be, I shall be ; they are, were, will be, may be, might be ; ye are, were, will be, may be, might be ; be ye, let him be.

*Note.*—I do not give the genders of such words as *στόμα*, *ατος* ; *τέλος*, *εος* ; *πολιτεία*, *ας* ; *υἱός*, *οῦ*, nor the masc. and fem. of adjectives ; because *my plan is rather to enforce than to supersede the use of simple rules.*

## ADJECTIVES AND SUBSTANTIVES.

## LESSON 14.

ἵππος, ου ; *a horse.*  
 πρόσωπον, ου ; *a face.*  
 μέρος, ου, τὸ ; *a part, share.*  
 στόμα, ματος, τὸ ; *a mouth.*  
 ῥίς, ῥινός, ἡ ; *a nose.*  
 ὀφθαλμός, οὔ ; *an eye.*  
 οὖς, ὠτός, τὸ ; *an ear.*  
 ὄμμα, ματος, τὸ ; *an eye.*  
 ἄξιος, α, ου ; *worthy.*  
 Ἄρης, εος, ὁ ; *Mars.*  
 σκότος, εος, τὸ ; } *darkness.*  
 σκότος, ου, ὁ ; }  
 φῶς, φωτός, τὸ ; *light.*  
 φῶς, φωτός, ὁ ; *a man.*  
 γέρων, οντος ; *an old man.*

πολιτεία, ἡ ; *government of a state.*  
 παράδεισος, ου ; *a garden.*  
 υἱός, οὔ ; *a son.*  
 παντοῖος ; *of all kinds.*  
 τέλος, εος, τὸ ; *the end.*  
 ταχύς, εἶα, ὁ ; *swift.*  
 ταχύτης, ἥτος ; *swiftness.*  
 βραδύς, εἶα, ὁ ; *slow.*  
 βραδύτης, ἥτος ; *slowness.*  
 παιδεία, ας ; *instruction.*  
 παιδαγωγός ; *a tutor.*  
 ἔχω ; *I have.*  
 ἄγω ; *I lead.*  
 γίγνομαι ; *I am.*

## LESSON 15.

ποιητής, οὔ ; *a poet.*  
 ποιῶ ; *I make.*  
 ποιῆμα, ματος ; *a poem.*  
 στρατός, οὔ ; *an army.*  
 στρατηγός, οὔ ; *a leader of an army.*  
 στρατιώτης, ου ; *a soldier.*  
 γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth.*  
 πέδιον, ου ; *a plain.*  
 ἥρως, ωος, ὁ ; *a hero.*  
 ἐκπῶμα ματος, τὸ ; *a drinking cup.*  
 ἀργύρεος ; *made of silver.*  
 δίκαιος ; *just.*  
 φιλῶ ; *I love.*  
 φθόνος, ου ; *envy.*

ἀξιόλογος ; *worthy of mention.*  
 παντοδαπός ; *of all kinds.*  
 ἐμπλέων ; *full of.*  
 ὁδός, ου, ἡ ; *a way.*  
 ὁδηγός, οὔ ; *a guide.*  
 ἐφοδος, ου, ἡ ; *an approach, attack.*  
 πολέμιος, ου ; *an enemy.*  
 ὀχυρός ; *strong, firm.*  
 θήρα, ας ; *hunting.*  
 θήριον, ου ; *a wild beast.*  
 σὰρξ, σαρκός, ἡ ; *flesh.*  
 ἐδώδιμος ; *eatable.*  
 κώμη, ης, *a village.*  
 πλήρης ; *full.*

## LESSON 16.

τρόπος, ου, ὁ ; *a mode, way.*  
 ὥς, ὥσπερ ; *as.*  
 ἀλήθεια, ας, ἡ ; *truth.*

μῦθος, ου, ὁ ; *a tale.*  
 εὖνους ; *well disposed.*  
 εὖνοια, ας ; *benevolence.*

εὐτυχής, ἐς ; *fortunate*.  
 κέρδος, εως, τὸ ; *gain*.  
 χρηστός ; *good, valuable*.  
 δῶρον, ον ; *a gift*.  
 φόβος, ον ; *fear*.  
 ὄνομα, ματος ; *a name*.  
 δύναμις, εως ; *power*.  
 πολεμικός ; *warlike*.  
 ἐπιτήδαιοι ; *friends*.  
 θρασύς, εἶα, ὕ ; *bold*.

θρασύτης, ἥτος ; *boldness*.  
 ἀτολμος ; *not daring, timid*.  
 τόλμη, ης ; *daring*.  
 τολμῶ ; *I dare*.  
 εὐδαίμων ; *fortunate, happy*.  
 εὐδαιμονία ; *happiness*.  
 γλυκύς, εἶα, ὕ ; *sweet*.  
 ἄνους ; *senseless*.  
 πολυάνθρωπος ; *abounding in men*.

## LESSON 17.

πονηρία, ας ; *wickedness*.  
 αἰσχῦνη, ης ; *shame*.  
 νομεύς, ἑως ; *a shepherd*.  
 θρέμμα, μᾶτος ; *cattle*.  
 τέκνον, ον ; *a child*.  
 πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ ; *one's country*.  
 ἥκιστα ; *least of all*.  
 βροντή ; *thunder*.  
 ἔαρ, ἔαρος, ἥρος, τὸ ; *spring*.  
 παλαιός ; *old*.  
 πάλαι ; *long ago*.  
 ἐλευθερία, ας ; *liberty*.  
 θνήσκω ; *I die*.

πνεῦμα, μᾶτος ; *breath, spirit*.  
 ὀνομάζω ; *I name*.  
 ὄφις, εως, ὁ ; *a serpent*.  
 ἰός, ὁ ; *poison*.  
 ὀδὺς, ὄντος, ὁ ; *a tooth*.  
 ναυμαχία, ας ; *a sea-fight*.  
 ἡμερα, ας ; *a day*.  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ ; *night*.  
 ἀριθμῶ ; *I number*.  
 φέρω ; *I bear*.  
 μεσημερία ; *mid-day*.  
 ἄρκτος, ἡ ; *the north, Arcturus*.

## LESSON 18.

νομάς, ἄδος ; *pastoral*.  
 νομαῖδες ; *erratic hordes*.  
 βόσκημα, ατος ; *cattle*.  
 βόσκω ; *I feed*.  
 κρέας, ατος, τὸ ; *flesh*.  
 τυρὸς, οὔ ; *cheese*.  
 μυθολόγοι ; *relaters of tales, historians*.  
 ὀνομάζω ; *I name*.  
 εὑρετής, οὔ ; *an inventor*.  
 δυσπραξία ; *ill success*.  
 καταφάνης ; *evident*.  
 κακία, ας ; *vice*.

βόρειος ; *northern*.  
 πνοή, ης ; *a blast*.  
 ἀσθενής, ἐς ; *weak*.  
 πενία, ας ; *poverty*.  
 ἀτίμος ; *dishonoured*.  
 εὐγενής ; *well born*.  
 παρὰ ; *beyond*.  
 τολμητής ; *a man of daring*.  
 κινδυνευτής, οὔ ; *a hazardous person*.  
 νομοθεσία, ας ; *legislation*.  
 φιλόπολις ; *fond of his city, patriotic*.

## LESSON 19.

ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ; *a vine.*  
 σιδηρέος; *made of iron.*  
 νόμισμα, μάτος; *a coin.*  
 ἀγώγιμος; *attractive.*  
 θερίνους; *of the summer.*  
 ὥρα; *a season.*  
 ψυχρὸς; *cold.*  
 θερμὸς; *warm.*  
 ἑταῖρος, ου; *a companion.*  
 δεσμωτήριον; *a prison.*  
 ἡγεμὼν, όνος; *a guide.*

ἐκὼν, όντος; *willing.*  
 πείθομαι; *I obey.*  
 παχὺς; *thick.*  
 φωνήεις, εσσα, εν; *vocal, sonorous.*  
 μέθη, ης; *drunkenness.*  
 μικρὸς; *little.*  
 μανία; *madness.*  
 παρέχω; *I afford.*  
 θηρεύω; *I hunt, catch.*  
 δίκτυον; *a net.*

## LESSON 20.

πραῦς; *mild.*  
 πράττω; *I do.*  
 κράνος, εος; *a helmet.*  
 χάλκεος; *brazen.*  
 χιτῶν, ὠνος, ός; *a tunic.*  
 βαθὺς; *deep.*  
 φρέαρ, ἄτος, τὸ; *a well.*  
 ὁρῶ; *I see.*  
 μέλλων, ον; *future.*  
 ἀσάφης, ἐς; *uncertain.*

οἶνος, ου, ός; *wine.*  
 δλέθριος; *destructive, fatal.*  
 ἄπειρος, ον; *inexperienced.*  
 νέος; *young.*  
 ἔπαινος; *praise.*  
 χαίρω; *I rejoice.*  
 τόπος; *a place.*  
 ἐντίμος; *honoured.*  
 ἔργον; *a work.*  
 νίκη; *victory.*

N. B. The pupil has now learned about four hundred and fifty words. Many of these are so chosen that they may explain each other. These words must be learned till they can be *readily* identified, because almost every page of Greek contains either these words themselves or their cognates, *therefore the time spent in learning these four hundred and fifty will be more than saved in the increased facility of learning the next fifteen hundred, to which these will be a key in aid both of memory and understanding.*

To give time for repetition, the exercises on the Comparisons are made either short or very easy. The teacher should never omit to draw attention to all foregoing words, cognate or analogous.

## ON THE REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON 21.

ἐχθρὸς; <i>hostile.</i>	ὁμιλία; <i>intercourse, society.</i>
φοβερός; <i>fearful.</i>	γεραιὸς; <i>old.</i>
μάχιμος; <i>warlike.</i>	παιδεύω; <i>I instruct.</i>
βάρος, εὐς; <i>weight.</i>	διδάσκω; <i>I teach.</i>
τιμάω; <i>I honour.</i>	ἴσος; <i>equal.</i>
ἅπας, πᾶσα, παν; <i>every one.</i>	δημοκρατία; <i>democracy.</i>

## LESSON 22.

πόρος, ου, ὅ; <i>a way.</i>	χρόνιος; <i>long-lasting.</i>
εὐπορος; <i>easy.</i>	μακάριος; <i>happy.</i>
ταχύς, εἶα, ὦ; <i>swift.</i>	θαυμαστός; <i>wonderful.</i>
ταχυτήης, ἥτος; <i>swiftness.</i>	ἐναντίος; <i>opposite.</i>
πλούσιος; <i>wealthy.</i>	πικρὸς; <i>bitter.</i>
πλοῦτος; <i>wealth.</i>	πικρότης, ἥτος; <i>bitterness.</i>
ἐνδοξος; <i>glorious.</i>	ξηρὸς; <i>dry.</i>
ἄφθονος; <i>unsparing.</i>	ὕγρὸς; <i>moist.</i>
ἐμπειρία; <i>experience.</i>	θεῖος; <i>divine.</i>

## ON THE IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON 23.

ἀλγεινὸς; <i>painful.</i>	δυνάτοϛ; <i>able.</i>
ἄλγος, εὐς; <i>pain.</i>	ἀδύνατος; <i>unable.</i>
αἰσχρὸς; <i>disgraceful.</i>	ἀνάγκη; <i>necessity.</i>
ἐχθρὸς; <i>hostile.</i>	κοινὸς; <i>common.</i>
ῥαδιος; <i>easy.</i>	ἰσχύω; <i>I am able.</i>
ὀλίγος; <i>few.</i>	δράω; <i>I do.</i>
γυναικείος; <i>womanly.</i>	ἐπαινῶ; <i>I praise.</i>
δύναμαι; <i>I am able.</i>	ἔπαινος, ου; <i>praise.</i>

## ON THE PRONOUNS.

## LESSON 24.

Learn the Pronouns from the Grammar.

After repeating the pronouns once only from the gram-

mar, it will be an agreeable change and diversion for the pupil to write the Exercises 24. in Parts II. and III. Then let him repeat the pronouns again from his grammar, which he will find greatly impressed on his mind. And, lastly, let him be *dodged* vivâ voce from the same exercises. *Nothing contributes so powerfully to a facility of taking a passage at a glance, as an accurate and intuitive perception of the sense of every pronoun.*

## LESSON 25.

βραχύς; <i>short.</i>	λαμβάνω; <i>I take.</i>
βραχύτης, ἥτος; <i>shortness.</i>	μᾶλλον; <i>rather.</i>
φαίνομαι; <i>I appear.</i>	ἀληθῶς; <i>truly.</i>
φαίνω, φανῶ, πέφαγκα; <i>I show.</i>	ζῆλος, ου; <i>emulation.</i>
οἰκονόμος, ου; <i>a steward.</i>	φθόνος, ου; <i>envy.</i>
οἰκέω, ἥσω, ᾤκηκα; <i>I dwell.</i>	ἐπιτελέω; <i>I perform, finish.</i>
συνλαμβάνω; <i>I assist, take</i>	τέλος, εος; <i>an end.</i>
<i>hold of with another.</i>	τελευτή, ἥς; <i>an end.</i>

## ON THE VERBS.

The following method of teaching the Greek verb takes less than half the time of any other, teaches much more accurately, and gives the greatest facility in parsing.

## LESSON A.

## Called the "Greek Form."

This may be learned first without the names of the tenses; and secondly, with them. Before every lesson in Greek verbs, a certain excellent master used to say, "Repeat your form, boy." When this is known like the alphabet, the whole structure of the verb will be familiar to the mind.

TABLE OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

Present Form.	Future Form.	Perfect Form.	Aorist 2. Form.
pr. a. *1. τύπτω	f. 1. a. 1. τύψω	p. 1. a. *6. τίτυφα	a. 2. a. 2. έτυπον
imp. a. *2. έτυπτον	a. 1. a. έτυψα	pl. p. a. *7. έτετύφευ	a. 2. m. 4. έτυπόμην
pr. p. *3. τύπτομαι	a. 1. m. έτυψάμην	p. pass. τίτυμμαι	a. 2. pass. 5. έτύπην
imp. p. *4. έτυπτόμην	f. 1. m. 3. τύψομαι	p. p. pass. έτετύμην	2. fut. pass. 3. τυπήσομαι
		3. fut. pass. 3. τετύψομαι	fut. m. τυπούμαι
		a. 1. pass. *5. έτύφθην	2d perf. 6. τίτυπα
		1. fut. pass. 3. τυφθήσομαι	2d pl. perf. 7. έτετύπειν.

## LESSON B.

. Having thus taught the first person, and the first *word* of every tense in the indicative mood of all voices, teach the rest of each tense. Attention to the figures will show that seventeen of these tenses are in effect reduced to seven, more than one having the same form ; let the pupil learn first only those marked (\*), and let him be taught to conjugate the other ten by ear. Those not marked, will form a comparatively easy second lesson.

## LESSON C.

“Repeat the form. Conjugate the tenses.”\*

\* When, and only when, the pupil can do both, *readily* and *glibly*, he may proceed. But while I say *glibly*, I would add, “*Masters, have*

"Say the cognate tenses of each of these given in the form."

Here, as before, the pupil should learn the cognate tenses for the seven only, and by aid of these say by *ear* the other ten, and the rest separately.

#### LESSON D.

All that remains now is to learn to conjugate all the tenses not in the indicative mood. Let the pupil keep the table of cognate tenses (given in every grammar) before him, and conjugate the tenses one by one. Here, again, he should only learn one tense of each form, and say the similar tenses by *ear* as before.\*

#### LESSON E.

The pupil must now practise saying any tense *dodging*. Whenever at a loss he should be made to recur first to the form and then to the table of cognate tenses; thus,

Say aor. 1. inf. pass.; if not,

Say aor. 1. ind. pass.; if not,

Say Greek form till you come to aor. 1. ind. pass., and then

Say cognate tenses till you come to aor. 1. inf. pass.

To attain facility in this will be a work of time; therefore, to vary the study I give the following exercise.

*patience.*" All who know the formation of mental habits, and all who have a vivid remembrance of the days when they were themselves contending with the *Elements*, will allow, that to learn to repeat a series of new inflections glibly, and almost without any appreciable time for thought, is "more easily said than done." I maintain it is a work not only of labour to impress, but of time to mellow, digest, and become habitual; and therefore, in order to allow time, experience with hundreds of youthful minds has shown me it is wise economy not to let the pupil study such things above twenty minutes at a time, but then to be content with the degree of readiness in which he can repeat and fill up the rest of the "Greek school hour" with the Exercises, and resume the verb the next day. Never forget that a lesson learned but imperfectly over night can often be said quite glibly in the morning,

\* This method at once shows that *knowledge is the key to knowledge*, and gives the habit of conjugating tenses by a given form.

## ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

## LESSON 26.

πολλάκις ; *often.*  
 νικάω ; *I conquer.*  
 οὕτως ; *thus.*  
 πρόθυμος ; *ready.*  
 προθυμία, ας ; *readiness.*

γείτων, ονος ; *a neighbour.*  
 οἰκτρὸς ; *pitiful.*  
 εὐσεβεία, ας ; *piety.*  
 καλάμους, ον ; *a reed.*

## LESSON 27.

The pupil must now be practised in saying other verbs. The chief point is always to bear *τύπτω* in mind. On referring to the Greek form, it will be seen divided into *four forms* — the present, fut., perf., and aor. forms. The pupil must be exercised in each, as with λέγω : thus,

“ Say present form of λέγω.”

Ans. “ λέγω, ἔλεγον, λέγομαι, ἐλεγόμεν.”

“ Say, future form from λέξω.”

Ans. “ λέξω, ἔλεξα, ἐλεξάμεν, λέξομαι.”

It is evident, that the four radical tenses being given, all the rest can be formed by ear, when once the Greek form is known, without any rule whatever. Indeed, the pupil will, with little help, pick out the rule of changing *ω* into *ομαι*, &c. for himself. It is not easy to form the aor. 2. and the perf. pass. either with a rule or without. I shall therefore add a column of each of these tenses, which, when committed to memory, I have always found ensure readiness and accuracy.

γράφω ; *I write.*  
 λέγω ; *I say.*

λείπω ; *I leave.*  
 φράζω ; *I say.*

## LESSON 28.

If the pupil has readiness in distinguishing tenses, he may now proceed. Whenever greatly at a loss in grammar he should do only a part of one of the following exercises and repeat exercises 24. 26, 27., or 10, 11, 12., upon the nouns. These six exercises, the tutor should regard as correctives and certain means of making sure the ground. With a ready knowledge of these six exercises parsing must be easy. To proceed with an imperfect knowledge of them, however common be the practice, is no less absurd

than to attempt the Rule of Three, or Decimals, without stopping to be perfect in the Multiplication Table.

ἀθάνατος; *immortal.*

φυλάττω, λάξω, πεφύλαχα; *I guard.*

θνητός; *mortal.*

ἀργύριον, ου; *silver coin.*

κρίνω, κρινῶ, κέκρικα, α. 1. ἔκρινα; *I judge.*

θηρεύω, ρεύσω, τεθήρευκα; *I hunt.*

σπλάγχνα; *the entrails, the feelings.*

μαλάσσω, λάξω, μεμάλαχα; *I soften.*

μαλακός; *soft.*

βασιλεύω, λένσω, βεβασίλευκα; *I reign.*

τυραννεύω, νεύσω; *I rule over.*

τύραννος, ου; *a prince.*

καταλύω, λύσω; *I dissolve, destroy.*

διαλύω, λύσω; *I loosen.*

ἀχάριστος; *ungracious.*

νομίζω, ἴσω, νενόμικα; *I consider.*

κατακλείω, κλείσω; *I shut in.*

βούλομαι, λήσομαι, βεβούλημαι; *I am willing.*

ἀδικέω, ἥσω, ἡδίκηκα; *I act unjustly.*

εὖβουλος; *wise in counsel.*

βουλή; *counsel.*

βουλευτής; *a counsellor.*

διαλέγω, λέξω; *I converse.*

### LESSON 29.

λούω, λούσω, λέλουκα; *I wash.*

ἔτοιμος; *ready.*

ὁμονοία; *unanimity.*

πολιτεύω; *I govern a state.*

ἔτος, ἔτεος, τό; *a year.*

παύω, παύσω, πέπαυκα; *I make to cease.*

χωρέω, ἥσω, κεχώρηκα; *I go, proceed.*

κόλαξ, ακος; *a flatterer.*

κελεύω, λεύσω, κεκέλευκα; *I command.*

δάκνω, δήξω, δέδηχα, ἔδακον; *I bite.*

προστάττω, τάξω; *I enjoin.*

διώκω, ὥξω, δεδίωχα; *I pursue.*

ἀντιτάττω, τάξω; *I range opposite.*

κλαίω, κλαύσω, κέκλαυκα; *I weep.*

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι; *I pray.*

ὁλος; *what, how great.*

οἶος; *alone.*

### LESSON 30.

χαλεπός; *difficult.*

διακρίνω, κρινῶ fut.; *I discriminate, judge between.*

πείθω, πείσω, πέπεικα, ἐπιθον; *I persuade.*

ἀρπάζω, σω, ἤρπακα; *I snatch.*

ἀρπαγή; *snatching.*

δεκαετής, έος, ὁ καὶ ἡ; *of the tenth year (δέκα, ten; έτος, eos; a year).*

ἡλικία ; *age, time of life.*

πῶς ; *how ?*

ὄπλον ; *armour, a weapon.*

ὀπλίζω, σω, ὤπλικά ; *I arm.*

πολεμέω, ἦσω ; *I make war*  
(πόλεμος ; *war*).

ἐλπίζω, ἴσω, ἡλπικά ; *I hope.*

δουλώω, ὠσω, δεδούλωκα ; *I*  
*enslave* (δούλος ; *a slave*).

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔσταλκα ; *I*  
*send on an errand.*

τειχίζω, σω ; *I wall in ; for-*  
*tify* (τείχος).

πίθος, ου, ὅ ; *a cask.*

κρούω, σω ; *I knock, dash.*

ἦχος, ου ; *a sound.*

ἡχέω, ἦσω ; *I sound.*

προκαλέω, ἔσω, κέκληκα ; *I*  
*challenge.* (Latinè, *pro-*  
*voco, à καλέω, voco.*)

φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθα-  
ρον ; *I destroy.*

διαφθείρω ; *I utterly destroy.*

ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζηκα ; *I live,*  
*breathe.*

ἀκόλαστος ; *unchastened.*

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτακα, ἔκτα-  
νον ; *I kill.*

δράκων, οντος ; *a serpent.*

φύλαξ, ακος ; *a guardian.*

κρήνη, ης ; *a fountain.*

ἀνατέλλω ; *I rise, ascend.*

### LESSON 31.

τρέπω, τρέψω, τέτρεφα, ἔτρα-  
πον ; *I turn.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, τέτρεφα, ἔτρα-  
φον ; *I nourish.*

ἰλείφω, ψω, ἡλειφα ; *I anoint.*

γυμνός ; *naked.*

γυμνάζω, άσω, γεγύμνακα ;  
*I exercise.*

στρατεύομαι ; *I make a cam-*  
*paign.*

ἀρπαγή ; *rapine.*

σταγών, όνος, ή ; *a drop.*

κοῖλος ; *hollow.*

κοιλαίνω, ανῶ ; *I make hol-*  
*low.*

ἀμαθής, ές ; *ignorant.*

μαθητής, ου ; *a learner, dis-*  
*ciple.*

ἡλιξ, ικος ; *of the same age,*  
*an equal.*

### ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

The pupil has now learned about 700 words, nearly every one of which is likely to occur in every page of Greek authors in common use. He has also been exercised in substantives, adjectives, pronouns, and simple verbs ; all this knowledge should have time to mellow, digest, and be at *the fingers' ends.* *Irregular verbs* are the great difficulty with boys. Hesitation and want of prompt and decided knowledge of the different parts of verbs in μι, &c., is one sure obstacle to sound scholarship.

The second stumbling-block is the preposition; for instance *παρ' αὐτοῦς* means *to them*, and *παρ' αὐτῶν*, *from them*. I therefore continue exercises on simple verbs with prepositions, which I here give with as accurate distinctions as can at present be required.

The prepositions, eighteen in number, may be divided into three classes.

Class 1. takes one Case only.

- ἀντί*, gen. ; *instead of* (pro).  
*σύν*, dat. ; *with* (cum).  
*εἰς*, acc. ; *into* (ad vel in, cum acc.).  
*ἐν*, dat. ; *in* (in cum abl.).  
*ἀπό*, gen. ; *from* (ab).  
*ἐκ*, gen. ; *from the midst of* (ex vel à).

Class 2. takes two Cases.

- ἀνά*, acc. ; *throughout, up, along* (per, inter).  
 dat. for *ἐν* (only in Ionic and Doric poets).  
*διά*, gen. ; *through* (per).  
 acc. ; *on account of* (propter and rarely per).  
*κατά*, gen. ; *in direction of, down* (versus).  
 acc. ; *according to* (secundum).  
*ὑπέρ*, gen. ; *above, in behalf of* (super and pro).  
 acc. ; *over, more than* (super).

Class 3. takes three Cases.

- ἀμφί* gen. of or concerning. It has all the meanings of *περί* (de and circa).  
*ἀμφί*, dat. ; *on, with reference to* (circa quod ad).  
 acc. ; *round about, about the time of, pertaining to* (circa and circiter).  
*ἐπί*, gen. ; { *on, at, or towards a thing.*  
                   { *in, in the case or time of.*  
                   { *in addition to.*  
 dat. ; { *in the power of.*  
           { *on condition of.*  
           { *at, upon, after.*  
 acc. ; *upon, against, as pertaining to.*  
*μετά*, gen. ; *with* (cum).  
 dat. ; (with the poets only) *amongst*.  
 acc. ; *after*.  
*παρά*, gen. ; *of or from* (living objects chiefly).

παρά, dat. ; *at* (apud).

acc. ;  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to, towards.} \\ \text{along, contrary to.} \end{array} \right.$

περί, gen. ; *with regard to* (de).

dat. ; *on or about.*

acc. ; *round about.*

πρός, gen. ; *of, by* ( ab and per in *jurando*).

dat. ; *in addition to* (τοιςδε) *these things.*

acc. ; *on account of* (τάδε) *these things.*

ὑπό, gen. ; *under, under the hand of, or the influence of.*

dat. ; *under the power of.*

acc. ; *about the time of.*

#### ON THE REGULAR VERBS AND THE PREPOSITIONS.

λόχος, ου, ὁ ; <i>a company of</i>	φεύγω, φεύξω, ἔφυγον ; <i>I fly.</i>
soldiers. [company.	φυγή ; <i>flight.</i>
λοχαγός ; <i>the leader of a</i>	κραυγή ; <i>clamour.</i>

#### LESSON 32.

##### Repetition Exercise.

ἀσεβέω, ἦσω, ἡσέβηκα ; <i>I am</i>	ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα ; <i>with gen.</i>
impious.	<i>I rule.</i> [rule.
πέμπω, ψω, πέπεμφα ; <i>I send.</i>	ἄρχομαι, mid. ; <i>I begin, I</i>
ἐσθλός ; <i>good.</i>	ἱκετεύω, εὖσω ; <i>I supplicate.</i>
καταδουλώω ; (δουλώω) <i>I en-</i>	ἱκέτης, ου ; <i>a suppliant.</i>
slave utterly.	μακρός ; <i>long.</i>

#### LESSON 33.

##### Repetition Exercise.

ὑψηλός ; <i>lofty.</i> [am rich.	βουλεύω, εὖσω, βεβούλευκα ;
πλουτέω, ἦσω, πεπλούτηκα ; <i>I</i>	<i>I counsel.</i>
ἀναχωρέω, ἦσω ; <i>I retreat.</i>	φιλότης, ητος ; <i>friendship.</i>
βλάβη ; <i>injury.</i>	ἁμαρτία, ας ; <i>an error, sin.</i>
βλάπτω, ψω, βέβλαφα, βέ-	ὕλη, ης ; <i>wood.</i>
ελαμμαι ; <i>I hurt.</i>	δέρμα, τος ; <i>the skin.</i>

*Observe.* — The pupil will in the following exercises find references to A, B, C, and the other letters of the alphabet. He will then understand that words compounded of prepositions or common nouns, as well as

words having a termination which gives a clue to their meaning, are very easy when classified, and very confusing when mixed together. He is therefore referred to columns A, B, or C, &c. between Parts I. and II. These are so easy to learn that it may not be too much to require that they be severally committed to memory as they happen to occur. This will save the trouble of constant reference; though the lessons may be learned without. The Greek particles are so difficult to remember that they are also given in the same part of the book alphabetically arranged. So also are instances of the middle voice.

The Greek roots which are given without any explanation have all occurred before.

The parts of the irregular and defective verbs are fully given in lessons expressly adapted to them, coming after the lessons on the Prepositions. They are printed with capital initials to facilitate reference.

## LESSON 34.

σκηνή; *a tent.*

σκηνώ. Z 1.

τάξις; *a row.*

σεμνός; *revered, respectful.*

θάπτω, ψω, τέταφα, ἔταφον;

*I bury.*

ταφή; *sepulture, burial.*

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα;

*I take.*

συλλαμβάνω. G.

ἐμέω, ἔσω, ἤμεκα; *I vomit;*

*hence, emetic.*

ἐνιαυτός; *a year.* [*fice.*

θύω, θύσω, τέθυκα; *I sacri-*

ρίπτω, ψω, ἔρριψα; *I throw.*

κρημνός, οὐ; *a precipice.*

ψηφίζω, σω; *I vote.*

ἀπειλή; *a threat.*

μάχομαι, ἥσομαι and ἔσομαι,

μεμάχημαι; *I fight.*

οὐδέπώποτε; *never yet.* A.

φρονέω; *I think, feel.*

εὐτυχία (τυχή, εὐτυχής); *good fortune.* R.

σέβω or σέβομαι; *I revere.*

ἀσεβέω. Z 1.

ποιεόμαι. Z 2.

κόσμος; *order.*

σιγή; *silence.*

ἡγέομαι; *I consider.*

εὐορκέω; *I keep an oath.*

ὄρκος; *an oath; a deity, the avenger of perjury.*

χαρίζομαι; *I gratify.*

## LESSON 35.

ἐπειδή. A.

ἀρχομαι; *I begin.* Z 2.

περαιώομαι; *I pass over.* Z. 2.

πέρα; *beyond.*

τρέπω, ψω, τέτρεφα; *I turn.*

Z 2.

ληστεία (ληστής); *piracy.*

Θετταλοί; *the Thessalians.*

στασιάζω; *I make a revolt.*  
ταράσσω, ξω, τετάραχα; *I*  
*disturb.*

βοηθέω; *I assist.*

Τιτύος; *Tityus.*

κείμει, *I lie.*

πέλεθρον; *an acre.*

ὕμνέω; *I hymn.*

κοσμέω (κόσμος); *I adorn.*

ῥητορικῇ. *Y.*

σταθμός; *a station, stage.*

εἶτε. *A.*

εἰάν. *A.*

πέμπω, ψω; *I send.*

ἐκπέμπω. *M.*

Θήρα (Θῆρ, Θηρίον); *the chase.*

τάττω (τάξις), ξω, τέταχα;

*I put in array.*

πλέω, πλεύσω; *I sail.*

χωρέω; *I go.*

ἀναχωρέω. *C.*

ἐπαναχωρέω; *I retreat. P.*

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι; *I come.*  
ἀπέρχομαι. *B.*

πειράομαι; *I endeavour. Z 2.*

ἀσκέω, ἥσω; *I practise.*

ἰσχύς; *strength.*

θῆγω, θήξω, τέθηχα; *I whet*  
*or sharpen.*

πολεμικός. *Y.*

κύων, κυνός; *a dog.*

κυνηγέσιον; *instruments of*  
*hunting; hunting.*

κυνηγός; *a hunter (ἄγω).*

ἐπιθυμέω; *I desire. P.*

ἀνέχομαι. *C and Z 2.*

ἔθος, εὖς; *a custom.*

εἰθίζω; *I accustom.*

αἰρέω; \* *I take.*

φαίνω, φανῶ, πέφαγκα; *I*  
*show. Z. 2.*

φανερός; *evident.*

ἀγών; ὄνος, *a contest.*

γέφυρα; *a bridge.*

### LESSON 36.

ρέω, ρεύσω; *I flow.*

παραρρέω. *N.*

νεώς, ὦ; *a temple.*

καταφρονέω. *F.*

ὑπομένω. *K.*

ἀναγκή; *necessity.*

ἀναγκάζω; *I compel.*

θεραπεύω. *Z 1.*

ἔχθιστος, superl. of ἔχθρός.

κινδυνεύω. *Z 1.*

ὀλλυμι, ὀλέσω, ὠλεκα; *I de-*  
*stroy.*

ἀπόλλυμι. *B.*

ὅσιος; *holy.*

ἀνόσιος; *unholy. Q.*

μυριάς, ἄδος; *ten thousand.*

μολέω; *I go.*

αὐτομολέω (αὐτός); *I desert.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι;  
*I receive.*

ξένιος (ξένος), *of a guest or*  
*stranger. [tality.*

ξένιον, ου; *a gift of hospi-*  
*ty, ἥκω, ἥξω, ἥκα; I am come.*

Τιβερηνοί; *the Tibareni.*

σκέπτομαι; *I examine, sur-*  
*vey.*

ἐπισκέπτομαι. *P.*

βουλεύω; *I advise.*

συμβουλεύω. *G.*

ἄπας. *Q.*

μάτην; *in vain.*

μάταιος; *vain.*

φαίνομαι. *Z 2.*

περίσσημι; *I arrange or*  
*settle around.*

\* The radical tenses and other explanations are omitted here because they are fully laid down among the other defective verbs.

## LESSON 37.

οικία, ας ; *a house.*  
 λίμνη ; *a lake.*  
 ἀφθονία (φθόνος) ; *plenty. Q.*  
 ὁμῶ ; *I swear.*  
 ψεύδω, ψεύδομαι, ψεύσω, ἔψευ-  
 κα ; *I deceive. Z 2.*  
 αἰσθάνομαι ; *I perceive.*  
 σπονδῇ ; *a truce.*  
 ἀλεκτρυῶν ; *a cock.*  
 αἰδῶ ; *I sing.*  
 θώραξ ; *a breastplate.*  
 αὐλός ; *a flute.*  
 ὀρχέομαι ; *I dance.*  
 ὕς, ὕδς, ὁ καὶ ἡ ; *a pig.*  
 ἄγριος ; *wild.*  
 κτάομαι ; *I possess.*  
 οἰκέω (οἰκία, οἰκησις) ; *I in-  
 habit.*  
 Ποτιδαίατης ; *a Potidæan.*  
 προσδέχομαι ; *I expect.*  
 στρατοπεδεύομαι (στρατός, πέ-  
 δον) ; *I encamp.*  
 Ὀλυνθος ; *Olynthus.*  
 ἰσθμός ; *an isthmus.*  
 ἀντίος ; *opposite.*  
 ἐνάντιος ; *contrary to.*  
 ἐναντιόομαι ; *I oppose. Z. 2.*  
 πατρῷος ; *paternal.*  
 μητρῷος ; *maternal.*  
 συγγενεία (συγγενής) ; *rela-  
 tionship.*  
 κηδος ; *concern, relationship.*  
 κηδεστία ; *affinity.*  
 ἐταιρία ; *companionship.*  
 παύομαι ; *I cease from. Z'2.*  
 ἁμαρτάνω ; *I err.*

ἀριστερά ; *the left-hand.*  
 ἱματίον. W.  
 οὐπω. A.  
 μύν ; *I close the eyes.*  
 ὄσσος, εος ; *the eye.*  
 βλέφαρον ; *the eyelid.*  
 μηχανή ; *a contrivance.*  
 μηχανάομαι ; *I contrive*  
 τρέχω, θρέξω ; *I run.*  
 προτρέχω. I.  
 ἐρύω ; *I draw, guard.*  
 ἐρυμνός ; *fortified, strong.*  
 πηγή ; *a fountain.*  
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρχα ; *I rule.*  
 Z 2.  
 ἀκὴ ; *a point of a weapon.*  
 ἄκων ; *a javelin.*  
 ἀκόντια. W.  
 ἀκοντίζω ; *I dart. Z 1.\**  
 πάλλω ; *I vibrate, shake.*  
 παλτὸν ; *a weapon.*  
 ἄλλος, εος ; *a grove.*  
 σκία ; *shade.*  
 σκιερὸς ; *shady.*  
 ἄλις ; *enough.*  
 ἀλίζω ; *I collect.*  
 συναλίζω. G.  
 ὀρύσσω, ξω, ὄρυχα ; *I dig.*  
 ὄρυγμα ; *a trench.*  
 ἔζω ; *I make to sit.*  
 ἔζομαι. Z. 2.  
 καθέζομαι. F.  
 εὐεργέτης (ἔργον) ; *a bene-  
 factor.*  
 σεισμός ; *an earthquake.*  
 πλάτανος, ου, ἡ ; *a plane tree.*

\* This, like some other references, is to draw attention to similar words.

### THREE LESSONS TO FACILITATE THE FORMATION OF TENSES.

#### LESSON A.

When these lessons have been learned, the pupil will be able to supply for himself the regular futures, perfects, and aorists of verbs which occur. Such simple formations will, therefore, be left out of the vocabulary.

τέρπω, τέρψω, τέτερφα, τέτερμαι, ἐτέρφθην; *I delight.*  
τύπτω, τύψω, τέτυφα, τέτυμαι, ἐτύφθην; *I strike.*  
στέφω, στέψω, ἔστεφα, ἔστεμαι, ἐστέφην; *I crown.*  
βλάπτω, βλάψω, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμαι, ἐβλάφθην; *I hurt.*  
λείπω, λείψω, λέλειφα, λέλειμαι, ἐλείφθην; *I leave.*  
λέγω, λέξω, λέλεχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην; *I say.*  
φεύγω, φεύξω, πέφευγα (2 P.), πέφυγμαι, ἐφύχθην; *I fly.*  
στείχω, στείξω, ἐστείχα, ἔστειγμαι, ἐστείχθην; *I go in order.*  
κράζω, κράξω, κέκραχα, κέκραγμαι, ἐκράχθην; *I croak.*  
κλύζω, κλύσω, κέκλυκα, κέκλυσμαι, ἐκλύσθην; *I sprinkle.*  
πείθω, πείσω, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἔπεισθην; *I persuade.*  
πλάσσω, πλάσω, πέπλακα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην; *I mould*  
*or form.*  
στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλθην; *I dispatch.*  
ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγέλμαι, ἡγγέλθην; *I tell.*  
νέμω, νεμῶ, νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην; *I distribute.*  
φαίνω, φανῶ, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην; *I show.*  
σπείρω, σπερῶ, ἔσπαρκα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρθην; *I sow.*  
βάλλω, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; *I cast.*  
κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτακα, ἔκταμαι, ἐκτάνθην; *I kill.*  
τίω, τίσω, τέτικα, τέτιμαι, ἐτίθην; *I honour.*  
χύω, χύσω, κεχῦκα, ἐχῦμαι, ἐχῦθην; *I pour.*  
τιμᾶω, τιμήσω, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτιμήθην; *I honour.*  
δηλώω, δηλώσω, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην; *I show.*  
θρεύνω, θρεύσω, τεθήρευκα, τεθήρευσμαι, ἐθρεύσθην; *I*  
*hunt.*  
παύω, παύσω, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην; *I make to*  
*cease.*  
ἀκούω, ἀκούσω, ἤκουκα, ἤκουσμαι, ἤκούσθην; *I hear.*  
αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ᾔτηκα, ᾔτημαι, ᾔτήθην; *I ask.*

## LESSON B.

This column exemplifies how euphony is preserved according to two common rules for the reduplication and termination of the perf. pass.

ἄδω, ᾄσμαι ; *I sing.*  
 πείθω, πέπεισμαι ; *I persuade.*  
 φράζω, πέφρασμαι ; *I tell.*  
 χρίω, κέχρισμαι ; *I anoint.*  
 τελέω, τετέλεσμαι ; *I finish.*  
 πταίω, ἔπταισμαι ; *I fall.*  
 θραύω, τέθραυσμαι ; *I break.*  
 κλείω, κέκλεισμαι ; *I shut.*  
 κελεύω, κεκέλευσμαι ; *I order.*  
 ἀκούω, ἤκουσμαι ; *I hear.*  
 γνῶω, ἔγνωσμαι ; *I know.*  
 φαίνω, πέφασμαι ; *I show.*  
 κλύζω, κέκλυσμαι ; *I sprinkle.*  
 ἀρπάζω, ἤρπασμαι ; *I snatch.*  
 στέλλω, ἔσταλμαι ; *I send.*  
 στέφω, ἔστεμμαι ; *I crown.*  
 κτείνω, ἔκταμαι ; *I kill.*  
 σπείρω, ἔσπαρμαι ; *I sow.*

EXAMPLES OF THE SECOND AORIST, AND SECOND PERF.  
 ACT. OR PERF. MID.

## LESSON C.

τύπτω, ἔτυπον, τέτυκα ; *I strike.*  
 δαίω, ἔδαον, δέδρα ; *I burn.*  
 παύω, ἔπαον, πέπανα ; *I make to cease.*  
 λείπω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα ; *I leave.*  
 στέφω, ἔσταφον, ἔστοφα ; *I crown.*  
 βλάπτω, ἔβλαβον, βέβλαβα ; *I hurt.*  
 πλέκω, ἔπλακον, πέπλοκα ; *I weave.*  
 φεύγω, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα ; *I fly.*  
 στέλλω, ἔσταλον, ἔστολα ; *I send.*  
 κράζω, ἔκραγον, κέκραγα ; *I crack or sound.*  
 κτείνω, ἔκτανον, ἔκτονα ; *I kill.*  
 σπείρω, ἔσπαρον, ἔσπορα ; *I sow.*  
 τρέφω, ἔτραφον, τέτροφα ; *I nourish.*

βάλλω, ἔβαλον, βέβηκα ; *I throw.*  
 πείθω, ἐπίθον, πέποιθα ; *I persuade.*  
 ἀρπάζω, ἤρπαγον, ἤρπαγα ; *I snatch.*  
 φαίνω, ἔφανον, πέφηνα ; *I show.*  
 τρέπω, ἔτραπον, τέτροπα ; *I turn.*

## ON THE DEFECTIVE VERBS.

## LESSON 38.

<p>Αἰσθάνομαι, <i>I perceive, am sensible of</i>; pres. αἰσθομαι, aor. 2. ᾔσθόμην; the other tenses as from αἰσθέομαι.          αἴσθησις; <i>sense.</i>          Θνητὸς (Θάνατος); <i>mortal.</i>          Ἀμαρτάνω, <i>I err</i>; aor. 2. ἤμαρτον, fut. ἀμαρτήσομαι, perf. ἡμάρτηκα.          ἀμαρτία; <i>an error.</i>          Αἰρέω, <i>I take</i>; fut. αἰρήσω,</p>	<p>p. ἤρηκα, p. p. ῥρημαι, aor. 1. ἤρέθην, aor. 2. εἶλον, εἰλόμην.          ὁμως; <i>nevertheless, A.</i>          ὄνησις; <i>enjoyment.</i>          ὄνημι; <i>I enjoy.</i>          οἰκῆτωρ (οἶκος); <i>an inhabitant.</i>          ἐνδον; <i>within.</i> [bitant.          ἐκὼν, οντος; <i>willing.</i>          ὁράω, ἄσω, ὥρακα; <i>I see.</i>          ἄκος, εος; <i>a remedy.</i></p>
--	--

## LESSON 39.

<p>Ἄρω, <i>I annex or adapt</i>; fut. ἄρσω, p. p. ἤρμαι, p. 2. ἄρῃα.          ἀραρότως; <i>firmly.</i>          ἀρά; <i>a prayer, a curse.</i>          ἀράομαι; <i>I pray, imprecate.</i>          ἀραῖος; <i>accursed.</i>          τέλος, εος; <i>an end.</i>          τέλειος; <i>perfect.</i>          Ἀλίσκομαι, <i>I am taken</i>; fut. ἀλώσομαι, a. 2. ἐάλων,</p>	<p>οὐ ἦλων, a. 2. pt. ἀλούς, p. ἦλωκα, Att. ἐάλωκα.          φονεὺς; <i>a murderer.</i>          πέρθω; <i>I devastate.</i>          Βαίνω, <i>I go</i>; βήσομαι, βέ-          ῃκα, a. 2. ἔξην.          ὄλεθρος; <i>destruction.</i>          ὀλέθριος (ὄλλυμι); <i>destructive.</i>          νεκρὸς; <i>dead.</i> [tion.          ἀρτίως; <i>lately.</i>          ἀρωγὸς; <i>an assistant.</i>          ἄφαντος (φαίνω); <i>unseen. Q.</i></p>
---	--

## LESSON 40.

<p>Βούλομαι, <i>I will</i>; ἤσομαι, a. 1. p. ἐβουλήθην.          κλύω, κλύσω, κέκλυκα; <i>I hear.</i> [mand.          κρατέω (κράτος); <i>I command.</i>          λυπέω (λύπη); <i>I pain.</i></p>	<p>εὕρισκω; <i>I find, gain.</i>          σκείρω; <i>I sow.</i>          σπέρμα, ατος; <i>seed, progeny.</i>          Βουλεύω, <i>I advise</i>; βουλεύσω, βεβούλευκα.          βούλευμα, τος; <i>a design.</i></p>
--	--

Γίγνομαι, <i>I am</i> ; a. 2. ἐγενόμην, p. m. γέγονα, fut. γενήσομαι, perf. γε- γένημαι, a. 1. m. ἐγεινά- μην. σώζω, σώσω, σέσωκα; <i>I save</i> .	σωτήρ, ἥρος; <i>a preserver</i> . Γιγνώσκω, <i>I perceive</i> ; fut. γνώσομαι, p. ἔγνωκα, a. 2. ἔγνω, γνώθι, γνώην, (At- ticè, γνώην), γνῶ, γνῶναι, γνοῦς.
---	---

## LESSON 41.

Δοκέω, <i>I seem</i> ; δοκήσω, δε- δόκηκα, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι. δῆλος; <i>evident</i> . δηλόω (δῆλος); <i>I show, or</i> <i>make evident</i> . Z 1. Δύναμαι (δύναμις), <i>I am</i> <i>able</i> ; δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνή- θην, δεδύνημαι, a. 1. ἡδυ- νάμην. ἀρήγω (ἀρηγός), ξω; <i>I as-</i> <i>sist</i> . Εἶδω, <i>I know</i> ; 2 perf. οἶδα, fut. εἴσομαι, opt. εἰδείην, conj. εἰδῶ, inf. εἰδέναι,	part. εἰδώς, plus. perf. ᾔδειν. κλεινός; <i>celebrated, re-</i> <i>nowned</i> . [riddle. αἴνιγμα, τος; <i>an enigma</i> , κηρύσσω, ξω; <i>I proclaim</i> . σιγάω (σιγή); <i>I am silent</i> . δείκνυμι, <i>I show</i> ; fut. δείξω, p. pass. δέδειγμαι. σιτέω; <i>I feed, nourish</i> . σίτος; <i>corn</i> . νοσέω (νόσος); <i>I am sick</i> . ἔπω, εἶπον; <i>I say</i> . διέπω. D.
--	--

## LESSON 42.

ἀρατός (ἀράομαι); <i>accursed</i> . ἔλκος, εος; <i>a wound</i> . κατείδω. F. Εἶδω, <i>I see</i> ; a. 2. εἶδον, ιδέ, ἴδοιμι, ἴδω, ιδεῖν, ιδὼν; εἶδομαι, <i>I seem</i> , a. 1. εἰσάμην; εἰδόμην, <i>I saw</i> ; ιδού, <i>behold</i> . ἐπιφανῶς (φαίνω), <i>evidently</i> ; καλύπτω, ψω, κεκάλυφα; <i>I</i> <i>cover</i> . ἐκκαλύπτω. M. δειλία; <i>cowardice</i> . V. δειλός; <i>cowardly</i> . μωρία; <i>folly</i> . V. μῶρος; <i>foolish</i> . ικέτις; <i>a female suppliant</i> . X.	φυγὰς (φεύγω), ἄδος; <i>an</i> <i>exile</i> . πάσχω; <i>I suffer</i> , infrà. Ἐπω, <i>I say</i> ; a. 1. εἶπα; a. 2. εἶπον. φάος (φαίνω), εος; <i>light</i> . πρόσθεν; <i>before</i> . ἐννέπω (ἔπω, διεννέπω); <i>I</i> <i>declare</i> . βράχιστος, sup. of βραχύς; <i>short</i> . [cut. τέμνω, τεμῶ, 2 p. τέτομα; <i>I</i> <i>shorten</i> . G. καίριος; <i>seasonable</i> . ὅπου; <i>where</i> . A. ἄντρον; <i>a cavern</i> . εἰσοράω; <i>I look into</i> . L.
---	--

## LESSON 43.

Ἔπομαι, <i>I follow</i> ; a. 2. ἐσπόμην.	ἀνήκεστος (ἄκος); <i>irremediable</i> . Q.
δεινός; <i>dreadful</i> .	μερίμνα; <i>care</i> .
Κῆρες; <i>the Fates</i> .	μεριμνάω; <i>I am anxious</i> .
ὀτρύνω; <i>I urge on</i> .	μερίμνημα, τος; <i>subject of anxiety, trouble</i> .
ὧδε; <i>hither</i> . A.	μέμψις; <i>complaint, blame</i> .
ἅμα; <i>together</i> . A.	μέμφομαι; <i>I blame, accuse</i> .
χωρός; <i>a place, a country</i> .	πάλαισμα, τος; <i>a struggle</i> .
ἐγχώριος; <i>of, or residing in, a place</i> .	πάλη; <i>wrestling</i> .
Ἐρχομαι, <i>I come</i> ; fut. ἐλεύσομαι, a. 2. ἦλθον.	παλαίω; <i>I struggle</i> .
γέρας, ατος, τὸ; <i>an honour</i> .	ἄφυκτος (φεύγω); <i>inevitable</i> . Q.
πορσύνω, υνῶ; <i>I forward</i> .	κέντρον; <i>a sting, goad</i> .
πάντως; <i>entirely</i> .	τέλλω; <i>I command, enjoin</i> .
ἀγγέλλω, γελῶ, ἡγγέλκα; <i>I relate</i> .	ἐντολή; <i>an injunction, command</i> . L.
μαρτυρέω, ἦσω; <i>I bear witness</i> .	γυμνός; <i>naked</i> .
Εὐρίσκω, <i>I find</i> ; εὐρήσω, εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι, a. 2. εὔρον, εὐρόμην.	πυρφόρος (πῦρ, φέρω); <i>fire-breathing</i> .
ἄζηλος (ζήλος); <i>unenvied</i> . Q.	πυρπνόος (πνέω); <i>fire-breathing</i> .
ἵχνος, εος; <i>a footstep</i> .	μηχανή; <i>a resource, device</i> .
Ἔχω, <i>I have</i> ; ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἐσχόμεν, σχές, σχοίην, σχῶ, σχεῖν, σχών: mid. σχοῦ, σχοίμην, σχῶμαι, σχέσθαι, σχόμενος.	ἀμχανῶ; <i>I am at a loss</i> .
ἵμερος; <i>desire</i> .	κορυφή; <i>a summit</i> .
θερμός; <i>warm</i> .	ἄκρος; <i>extreme, highest</i> .
ψυχρός; <i>cold</i> .	κτυπέω (τύπτω); <i>I sound, beat, forge</i> .
καρδία; <i>the heart</i> .	Ἡφαιστος; <i>Vulcan</i> .
θάρασος, εος; <i>boldness, courage</i> .	βρέτας, τὸ; <i>an image</i> .
γαμέω, ἦσω, γεγάμηκα; <i>I marry</i> .	φυλάσσω, ξω, πεφύλαχα; <i>I guard</i> .
ἀκέομαι; <i>I heal</i> .	ἄρσην, ενος; <i>a male</i> .
	δίχα; <i>apart from, separately</i> .
	ἐκπαγλός for ἐκπλαγός (ἐκ, πλήσσω, <i>I strike</i> ); <i>startling, grand, stupendous</i> .

## LESSON 44.

Θνήσκω, *I die*; fut. m.  
 θανοῦμαι, a. 2. ἔθανον,  
 perf. τέθνηκα.  
 πίστις; *faith*.  
 ἀπιστία; *faithlessness*. Q.  
 πανδίκως (πᾶν and δίκη);  
*justly*.  
 συγγενής; *of the same fa-*  
*amily* (γένος). G.  
 σπεύδω, σω, ἔσπευκα; *I*  
*hasten*.  
 πονέω; *I labour*.  
 ὑπερπονέομαι. E.  
 προδήλως (δῆλος). I.  
 μῆδος, εος; *care*.  
 προμηθής; *very provident*. I.  
 εἴκω; *I yield*.  
 κεντέω (κέντρον); *I goad*.  
 ἀλκή; *power to help oneself,*  
*aid, profit*.  
 κτείνω; *I kill*.

ἐπικτείνω; *to kill again*. P.  
 συνθνήσκω; *I die with*. G.  
 εἴκω; *I yield, am like, or*  
*suitable to*.  
 αἰκῶς, for αἰεκῶς; *unseemly*.  
 οἰκτρῶς; *piteously*.  
 οἶκτος, ου; *pity*.  
 ἐξείδω; *I well know*. M.  
 ἀτιμὸς. Q.  
 Ἴκνέομαι, *I come*; ἴξομαι,  
 a. 2. ἰκόμην, p. ἴγμαι.  
 κνέφας, τὸ; *darkness*.  
 τίμιος; *honoured*.  
 ἔδος; *a seat*.  
 πυθικός; *Pythian*. Y.  
 μαντεῖον (μάντις); *the place*  
*of an oracle*. W.  
 θεσφατος (θεὸς and φημί, *I*  
*say*); *uttered by the De-*  
*ity*.  
 χρησμός; *an oracle*.

## LESSON 45.

Κεῖμαι, *I lie*; imp. κεῖσο,  
 inf. κεῖσθαι, impf. ἐκείμην.  
 γελάω; *I laugh*.  
 ἐγγελάω, ἄσω. I.  
 ἐπεγγελάω. P.  
 νηλέης; *pitiless*. T.  
 γένεθλον (γένος); *a gene-*  
*ration*.  
 ἀνοίκτως (οἶκτος); *without*  
*commiseration*.  
 στέγω; *I lament, mourn*.  
 ἀναστένω. C.  
 θάπτω; *I bury*.  
 ἀθαπτος; *unburied*. Q.  
 ὠθέω; *I thrust*.  
 Κτείνω, *I kill*; a. 2. ἔκτανον,  
 inf. κταμέναι, κτᾶς, κτά-  
 μενος, κτάσθαι.

ἀξιόω; *I deem worthy*. Z 1.  
 ἀπωθέω (ὠθέω). B.  
 δόλος; *guile*.  
 φράζω; *I tell*.  
 ἐράω; *I love*.  
 ἔρος, ου; for ἔρω, ωτος; *love*.  
 τίκτω, *I bring forth*; τεκον-  
 σα, pt. fem. infra V.  
 ἀρνέομαι; *I deny*.  
 Λαγχάνω; fut. 1. λήξομαι,  
 p. εἴληχα, a. 2. ἔλαχον.  
 πάλῃ (πάλλω); *a lot*.  
 νότος; *Notus, the South*.  
 Πάλλας, αδος; *Minerva*.  
 Λαμβάνω, *I take*; fut. λή-  
 ψομαι, εἴληφα, p. p. εἴλημ-  
 μαι, a. 1. ἐλήφθην, a. 2.  
 ἔλαβον.

Δάκνω, *I bite*; fut. δήξομαι,  
p. p. δέδηγμαι, a. 2. ἔδα-  
κον.  
ὄνειδος, εος; *disgrace*.  
ὀφείλω, ἦσω, *I owe*; a. 2.  
ᾠφελον.

ᾠφελω, ελῶ; *I assist*.  
ἐποφειλέω. P.  
βάξις; *a report, character*.  
βάζω; *I speak*.  
δυσκλεῶς (κλέος); *disho-  
nourably*. S.

## LESSON 46.

Λανθάνω, *I escape notice*;  
a. 2. ἔλαθον, ἐλαθόμην,  
perf. λέληθα: mid. λανθά-  
νομαι and λήθομαι, *I for-  
get*.  
ὀμιλέω; *I associate with*.  
νουθετέω (νοῦς); *I advise*,  
*suggest*.  
προδοτής, ου; *a betrayer*. I.  
μισέω, ἦσω; *I hate*.  
Μανθάνω, *I learn*; μαθή-  
σομαι, μεμάθηκα, a. 2. ἔμα-  
θον.  
ὅπη; *where*. A.  
πημονή (πῆμα); *affliction*,  
*grief*.  
ἀλύσκω, ξω; *I avoid*.  
χρεία; *want, need*.

χρῆζω, σω; *I desire, ask*.  
διδάσκω, ξω, διδάχα; *I teach*.  
Ὀλλυνμι, *I destroy*; ὀλέσω,  
ὀλώλεκα: mid. ὀλλυμαι, fut.  
2. ὀλοῦμαι, p. 2. ὀλωλα,  
a. 2. ὠλόμην.  
μέλει; *it concerns*.  
ἄφιλος; *friendless*. Q.  
ἄθεος; *without a Deity*. Q.  
ποῖος (παντοῖος); *of what  
kind? what?*  
μείρω; *I divide, apportion*.  
μόρος; *fate, death*.  
μοῖρα; *a part; fate, destiny*.  
πανώλης (ὀλλυνμι); *utterly  
undone, or lost*.  
παγκρακῶς (πανδίκως); *very  
wretchedly*

## LESSON 47.

Ὀράω, *I see*; imp. ἑώρων,  
ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι.  
αὐδάω; *I speak, address*.  
ἄναυδος. *speechless*. Q.  
δεσμώτης, (δεσμωτήριον δε-  
σμός); *a prisoner*.  
πότμος; *fate*.  
δύσποτμος; *unfortunate, un-  
happy*. S.  
συννοία (νοῦς); *conscious-  
ness*. G.  
δάπτω; *I devour; tear*.  
κέαρ or κῆρ; *the heart*.  
κῆρ (without circumflex);  
*lot, fate*.

ὕβριζω (ὑβρις); *I insult, in-  
jure, insult*.  
ὄπτομαι, ψομαι, ὤμμαι; *I see*.  
ἡσυχία; *quiet*.  
ἡσύχως; *quietly*.  
ἀμελεῖν (μέλει); *to neglect*.  
δείδω, *I fear*; δέισω, δέδοικα.  
ἀρχαῖος (ἀρχή); *ancient*.  
πῆμα, τος (πημονή); *loss*,  
*affliction*.  
φέγγος, εος; *a ray, light*.  
βόσκω, ἦσω; *I feed cattle*.  
βοτήρ, ἦρος; *a shepherd*.  
ἐμφάνης (φαίνω); *evident*,  
*plain*.

οἷος (ποῖος); *what. A.*  
 ὁποῖος (παντοῖος); *of what kind. A.*  
 Πάσχω, *I suffer*; fut. πήσομαι, or πείσομαι, a. 2. ἔπαθον, πέπονθα.  
 δράω, δράσω; *I do.*  
 ἀντεδράω. C.  
 δάω, *I learn*; a. 2. ἔδαον, a. 2. p. ἐδάην; hence διδάσκω.  
 τλήμων; *wretched, enduring.*  
 Πίπτω, *I fall*; a. 2. ἔπεσον, f. 2. mid. πεσοῦμαι.

ἄρκυν; *a net.*  
 οἴχομαι; *I am gone.*  
 λαῖ, adv.; *with the heel.*  
 λακτίζω; *I kick.*  
 δειλῖος (δειλός, δειδω); *timid, wretched.*  
 ἥθος, εὖος; *habit, character.*  
 μέτοικος (οἶκος); *one who changes his residence, a resident alien. J.*  
 πάλιν; *again.*  
 ζύω; *I shave, polish.*  
 ξυρὸν; *a razor.*  
 ἀνχῆν, ἐνός; *the neck.*  
 πλήσσω; *I strike.*

## LESSON 48.

Πίνω, *I drink*; a. 2. ἔπιον, imp. πῖε or πῖθι, p. πέπωκα.  
 βία; *force, violence.*  
 βιάιως, *violently.*  
 φύω, πέφυκα; *I am naturally.*  
 διψάω; *I am thirsty.*  
 νέκυς, νός; *a corpse.*  
 θρασύνω; *I embolden. Z 1.*  
 βρότειος (βροτός); *mortal.*  
 κῶμος (not κώμη); *Comus, revelling.*  
 δύσπεμπτος (πέμπω); *with difficulty to be sent.*  
 σύγγονος (γίνομαι); *kindred. G.*  
 Ἐριννυς, νός; *Erinnys, a Fury.*

χθών, χθονός; *the earth.*  
 χθόνιος; *earthy, of the earth.*  
 κόνις; *dust.*  
 φοίνις (φονεύς); *of murder, death.*  
 Πιπράσκω, *I sell*; fut. πέρῃσω, p. a. πέπρακα, p. πέπραμαι, a. 1. ἐπράθην, fut. p. περάσομαι.  
 Πυνθάνομαι, *I enquire*; fut. πεῦσομαι, p. πέπυσμαι, a. 2. ἐπυθόμην.  
 ἔπος, εὖος (ἔπω); *a word.*  
 τελευταῖος, τελευτή; *last.*  
 φήμη (φημί); *a report.*  
 ὅπου; *where. A.*  
 λοιπός; *the rest, remaining.*

## LESSON 49.

τλήμι (τλήμων); *I bear.*  
 ἐσίδω (εἶδω); *I look into. L.*  
 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤχα; *I lead, bring.*

ἀτλητος (τλήμι); *intolerable. Q.*  
 θύω; *I sacrifice.*  
 θύτηρ, ηρος; *a sacrificer.*

ἄλγος, εος; *pain.*

ἀναλγήτως; *senselessly, unfeelingly.*

ἐφυερίζω (ὑερίζω). P.

Τυγχάνω, *I obtain, I am any where*; τεύξομαι, a.

1. ἐτύχησαι, p. τετύχηκα,

p. m. τέτευχα, *I am,*

a. 2. ἔτυχον. [*tunate*

εὐτυχέω (τύχη); *I am for-*

γάμος (γαμέω); *marriage.*

ἐπάξιος (ἀξίωμα); *worthy.*

Τεύχω, *I prepare, complete*;

τεύξω, τέτευχα, τέτυγμαι, ἐτύχθην.

λεύσσω; *I see.* [*shine.*

φλέγω, φλέξω, πέφλεχα; *I*

ἄστρον; *a star.*

οὐρανός; *the heavens.*

πόλισμα (πόλις); *a city.*

φάτις (φημί); *a report, news.*

### LESSON 50.

Φέρω, *I bear*; οἶσω, οἶσομαι,

a. 1. ἤνεγκα, a. 2. ἤνεγκον.

ποῖ (ποῖος); *whither.*

σημαίνω (σῆμα), fut. ανῶ;

*I make a sign.*

συμπράττω (πράττω); *I co-*  
*operate with.* G.

φθάνω, *I anticipate*; f. φθά-

σω, p. ἔφθακα, f. φθήσομαι,

a. 2. ἔφθην, φθαῖν, φθῶ,

φθῆναι, φθάς.

ἄρπαγή (ἄρπάζω); *rapine.*

Φύω, *I bring forth*; p.

πέφυκα, *I am naturally*;

a. 2. ἔφυν, *I was.*

οἰκτεῖρω (οἶκτος); *I pity.*

τερῶ; a. 1. ᾤκτειρα.

τυφλός; *blind.*

ἐξαυδάω (αὐδάω); *I speak*  
*out.* M.

Χέω, *I pour*; χεύσω, a. 1.

ἔχευα and ἔχεα, p. a.

κέχυκα, p. p. κέχυμαι, a.

1. p. ἐχύθην.

χόη; *a libation, pouring*  
*out.*

### ON THE CONTRACTED VERBS.

#### LESSON 51.

τιμάω (τιμή); *I honour.*

φιλέω (φιλία); *I love.*

ποιέω, ἦσω, πεποίηκα; *I do.*

φοβέω, *I frighten*; ἦσω, πεφό-

βηκα. Z 1.

σιγάω (σιγή); *I am silent.*

ἐλευθερώω (ἐλευθερία); *I*  
*make free.* Z 1.

ἀνορθόω (ὀρθός); *I set up*  
*again.* C.

ζημιόω; *I punish.* Z 1.

ἀδικέω; *I injure.* Z 1.

δουλόω (δούλος); *I enslave.*

Z 1.

ἐνυμαχίς; *allied.* C.

πενθέω; *I am in sorrow,*  
*grieve.* Z 1.

βεβαιόω (βία); *I make firm.*  
Z 1.

νικάω (νίκη); *I conquer.*

ἡττώ (ἡττων, inferior); *I*  
*subjugate.* Z 1.

ἐρημιόω (ἐρημος); *I make*  
*desolate.* Z 1.

## LESSON 52.

θεάω ; *I view, contemplate.*

θεά ; *a spectacle.*

θεὰ ; *a goddess.*

τράγος, ου ; *a goat.*

ψῆδῃ (ἀείδω) ; *a song.*

τραγωδὸς ; *tragedy* (of which a goat was once the reward).

κωμῳδὸς (κώμη) ; *comedy.*

μémνημαι ; *I remember.*

πλουτέω ; *I am rich.* Z 1.

πένης, ητος ; *poor.*

βιώω (βίος, life) ; *I live.*

ἀλύπως (λύπη) ; *free from pain.* Q.

ῥαδίος ; *easy.*

μηδαμοῦ ; *never, nowhere.* A.

παιδεύω ; *I discipline.*

ἀπαιδευτος ; *undisciplined.*

κολάζω ; *I punish, chasten.*

ἀκόλαστος ; *unchastened.*

σώζω (σωτήρ) ; *I save.*

δεῖ ; *it behoves, it is fit.*

ὁρμάομαι ; *I set out from, begin.*

ἐνπορέω (πόρος) ; *I am provided, furnished.*

ἀπορία ; *want, scarcity.* Q.

ἐάω ; *I suffer, permit.*

τρυφή ; *luxury.*

τρυφάω ; *I live delicately.*

συλάω (σύλη, spoil) ; *I spoil, plunder.*

καίω ; *I burn, καύσω, κέ-καυκα.*

κατακαίω ; *I burn down.* F.

ἐπανορθύω ; *I set up.* P.

σιωπή ; *silence.*

σιωπάω ; *I am silent.*

κατασιωπάω ; *I am silent.* Z 1.

πέλαγος ; *the open sea.*

μιμέομαι ; *I imitate ; hence, mimic.*

ἀμαυρὸς ; *dark.*

ἀμαυρόω ; *I make dark, obliterate.* Z 1.

λήθη ; *Lethe, oblivion.*

ἐκπλέω ; *I sail out.* M.

προσδέω ; *I bind to.* H.

## ON VERBS IN MI.

## LESSONS 53, 54, 55, and 56.\*

τίθημι ; *I place.*

δίδωμι ; *I give.*

ἵστημι ; *I make to stand, place.*

ζεύγνυμι ; *I join.*

ἵσθημι ;

εἶμι ; *I go.*

ἵημι ; *I send.*

## LESSON 57.

ἐπιμελεῖα (μέλει) ; *care.* P.

πανήγυρις (ἀγείρω) ; *an assembly.*

ἄθλον ; *a prize.*

ἐπιχειρέω (χεῖρ) ; *I attempt, take in hand.* P.

\* Instead of a vocabulary, the following verbs must here be learned from the Greek Grammar.

ὀρθῶς (ὀρθος); *rightly*.  
 εἰκὼν, ονος (εἰκω, *I am like*);  
*an image*.  
 ἀγάω; *I admire, wonder*  
*at; whence*,  
 ἀγάλλω; *I adorn; whence*,  
 ἄγαλμα, τος; *an ornament,*  
*image*.  
 καθίστημι (ἵστημι); *I set up*. F.  
 οἰκέω (οἶκος); *I inhabit, or*  
*conduct, a house*.  
 χράομαι; *I use, employ*.  
 προστίθημι; *I assign*. H.  
 ἄγαμος (γαμέω); *unmarried*.  
 Q.  
 προδίδωμι (προδότης); *I be-*  
*tray*. I.  
 ἀνίστημι (ἵστημι); *I raise,*  
*I set up again*.  
 ἀφίστημι; *I separate a thing*  
*from*. In the mid. and  
 in the 2. aorist, *I revolt,*  
*stand aloof from*.  
 σκεῦος; *furniture*.  
 παρασκευή; *preparation,*  
*furniture*.  
 ἀπαράσκευος; *unprepared*. Q.  
 σκενάζω; *I prepare*.  
 ὀβολός; *an obolus, a Gre-*  
*cian coin*.  
 ἡμισόλιον (ἥμισυ, *half*);  
*half an obolus*.

κατάτιθημι; *I place down,*  
*place*. F.  
 ἀφίημι (ἵημι); *I send away,*  
*let go*.  
 ὠκὺς; *swift*.  
 διώκω, διώξω, δεδίωχα; *I*  
*pursue*.  
 ἐλεεινός (ἐλεος); *pitiful*.  
 πλέος; *full*.  
 ἐμπίπλημι; *I fill any thing*.  
 θρίξ, τριχός; *the hair*.  
 πήδω; *I leap, bound*.  
 σβέννυμι, or σβέω, *I extin-*  
*guish; σβέσω, p. p. ἔσβε-*  
*σμαι*.  
 κατασβέννυμι; *I extinguish,*  
 F.  
 ὄψον (ἔψω, *I cook, or*  
*ὀπτάω, I bake*); *meats,*  
*food*.  
 μάγειρος; *a cook*.  
 δριμύς; *sour, rough*.  
 κεράννυμι, or κεράω, *I mix;*  
*fut. κεράσω, p. p. κέκραμαι,*  
*a. 1. ἐκράθην*. G.  
 διορύσσω; *I dig through*. D.  
 σύννειμι; *I am with*. G.  
 ταραχή (ταράσσω); *tumult,*  
*confusion*.  
 ἀνάστατος; *overturned, ex-*  
*pelled*.

## LESSON 58.

εὔχομαι; *I pray*.  
 πολύνεκτος; *much prayed*  
*for*.  
 κατακτάομαι (κτάομαι, κτήμα);  
*I possess*. F.  
 ἀπόλλυμι (ὄλλυμι); *I de-*  
*stroy*. B.  
 εὐψυχος (ψυχή); *of good*  
*heart; courageous*. S.

εὐπους (πούς, ποδός); *swift*  
*of foot*. S.  
 εὐρίς (ρίς); *of quick scent*.  
 S.  
 φιλομαθής (φιλέω, μανθάνω,  
 a. 2. ἔμαθον); *fond of*  
*learning*.  
 πολυμαθής (πολύς); *abound-*  
*ing in learning*.

Χαλκιδῆς; <i>the Chalcideans.</i>	μνημεῖον; <i>a monument.</i> U.
δοτε. A.	Ἀλέξανδρος; <i>Alexander.</i>
ἐπειμι; <i>I march on or against.</i> P.	Διογένης; <i>Diogenes.</i>
ἐνδίδωμι; <i>I give way.</i> L.	δίδειμι; <i>I go through.</i> D.
ἐγκείμαι; <i>I prepare; in-</i>	ἀγωγός (ἄγω); <i>a guide.</i>
<i>cumbo.</i> L.	συγγίνομαι; <i>I am with, in</i>
ἐσακοντίζω (ἄκοντίζω); <i>I</i>	<i>company with.</i> G.
<i>dart at.</i> L.	βελτίων (ἀγαθός); <i>better.</i>
γελάω, σω; <i>I laugh.</i>	ἄπειμι; <i>I depart.</i> B.
γέλοιος; <i>ridiculous.</i>	ἐξείμι; <i>I go out.</i> M.
ἐξηγητής (ἡγέομαι, <i>I lead,</i>	ἀπατάω; <i>I deceive.</i>
<i>guide</i> ); <i>a guide.</i>	ἐξαπατάω; <i>I deceive.</i> M.
ἡγεμῶν; <i>a leader, a guide.</i>	κλείπτω, ψω; <i>I steal.</i>
ὁμιλητικὸς (ὁμιλία); <i>social.</i>	ἁμύνομαι. Z 2.
δύσερις (ἔρις); <i>contentious.</i>	στήλη; <i>a pillar.</i>
S.	ἔστηκε; <i>stood.</i> Vide ἵστημι.
δυσάρεστος (ἀρέσκω); <i>hard</i>	φιλόανθρωπος; <i>fond of man;</i>
<i>to please.</i>	<i>charitable.</i>
ἄμαχος (μάχομαι); <i>invin-</i>	ἐορτή; <i>a feast.</i>
<i>cible.</i>	ὑγεία (ὑγιής); <i>health.</i>
καταπλήσσω (πλήσσω); <i>I</i>	ὀπλίτης; <i>a heavy-armed</i>
<i>strike.</i> F.	<i>soldier.</i>
μνάομαι; <i>I remember.</i>	ψιλός; <i>a light-armed sol-</i>
μνημονεύω (μνήμων, <i>mind-</i>	<i>dier.</i>
<i>ful</i> ); <i>I make mention;</i>	ψιλόω; <i>I strip.</i> Z 1.
<i>remember.</i>	τοξότης (τόξον); <i>an archer.</i>
	δραχμή; <i>a drachma (coin).</i>

## RELATIVES AND CORRELATIVES.

## PRONOUNS.

ὁ; <i>the man.</i>	ὅς, <i>who; or</i> ὅστις, <i>who-</i>
οὗτος; <i>this man.</i>	<i>soever.</i>
τοῖος; <i>such a man</i>	ὅς; <i>who.</i>
ὅσος; <i>as much.</i>	οἷος; <i>as.</i>
πάντα; <i>all things.</i>	τόσος; <i>as.</i>
	ὅσα; <i>which.</i>

πᾶς; *every one.*

μέχρι τοῦδε; *to this point.*

παντοῖος; *of all kinds.*

ὅστις; *whosoever.*

ἕως ὅσον; *up to which, or as far as.*

ὅλος; *whatever.*

#### ADVERBS.

ἕως; *as long as.*

ἤμος; *when.*

ἧ; *where.*

ἡνίκα; *when.*

ὅθεν; *whence.*

ὄφρα; *until, or as long as.*

πῇ (either relatively or interrogatively); *how? where? or where, in which way?*

πηνίκα; *at what time?*

πόθεν; *whence?*

ποῖ; *whither?*

πότε; *when?*

ποῦ; *where?*

πῶς; *how?*

ὧς; *thus.*

τέως; *so long.*

τῆμος; *then.*

τῇ; *there.*

τηνίκα; *then.*

τόθεν; *thence.*

τόφρα; *then, or so long.*

δπη; *where, in which way, in which place.*

ὀπηνίκα; *when.*

ὀπόθεν, or ὀθεν; *whence.*

ὀποι; *to which place.*

ὀποτε; *when.*

ὀπου; *where.*

ὀπως; *how.*

ὦς; *as.*

**Observation 1.**—The antecedent is often understood. Wherever, in the corresponding exercises, the pupil finds a relative by itself, he must supply the antecedent by such correlative as is placed opposite to it in these columns: thus,

ὅσα

means, *as many things as, or all which.*

ὅς

— *he who.*

ὅστις

— *every one whosoever, or whomsoever.*

παρ' ὧν

— *those from whom.*

ἐφ' ᾧ

— *on the terms which.*

παραπλεῖν ὅπου,

— *to sail by the place, where.*

οἰκεῖν ὅπου,

— *to dwell in the place where.*

δρᾶσαι τι ὧν ἤκουσε

— *to do any of the things which he heard.*

*Observation 2.*—The relative clause often precedes the antecedent clause of the sentence.

Compare and give the exact meaning of the following relatives, interrogatives, and demonstratives.

οἷος	ποῖος	ὁποῖος	τοῖος
ὅθεν	πόθεν	ὅποθεν	τόθεν
ὅτε	πότε	ὅποτε	τότε
ὥς	πῶς	ὅπως	τῶς
ἡνίκα	πηνίκα	ὁπηνίκα	τηνίκα
ἧ	πῆ	ὅπη	τῆ
ὅσος	πόσος	ὅποσος	τόσος

## LESSON 59.

ὑπομένω (μένω); *I endure, persevere in.*

φυλάττομαι. Z 2.

ἐνιαυσίος; *of a year.*

ἀνύω; *I complete, obtain.*

κατανύω. F.

Ἀγησίλαος; *Agesilaus.*

ὅπου. A.

μισθώ (μισθός); *I hire.* Z. 1 and 2.

οἰκίσις; *a habitation.*

συνουκία. G.

διαιρέω (αἰρέω); *I divide.*

ἐνοικέω; *I dwell in.*

παρίημι (ἵημι); *I let go, permit.*

ἐράω; *I desire, love.*

ἐλεσθαι. Z 2.

πάτριος; *of a father.*

ξυγγράφω (συν γράφω); *I compose.* G.

ἀσκέω; *I practise, exercise.*

πειθαρχία (πείθομαι, ἀρχή); *obedience to government.*

μελετάω (μέλει); *I practise.*

μεστός; *full of.*

συνουσία; *company.*

ἡδομαι (ἡδύς); *sweet.*

χαίρω, χαρῶ, α. 2. ἔχαρον; *I delight in.*

ψέγω, ψέξω, ἔψοχα; *I blame.*

μισέω; *I hate.*

ἀναγκάζω; *I compel.*

δέον, from δεῖ, imp. ἔδει, f.

δεήσει, α. ἐδέησε; *it is necessary.*

λήθων. See λανθάνω.

ἀφίκομαι (ικνέομαι). B.

τόρνος; *a boring-machine, a circle.*

παραπλέω. N.

παρέρχομαι. N.

ἔάλωκα. See Αἰρέω.

ἀναισχυντία (αἰσχύνη); *shamelessness.*

## DIRECT QUESTIONS.

## LESSON 60.

πρῶ; *in the morning, early.*  
 ἀπτα, for ἀτινα; from ὅστις.  
 ποῦ. A. ἦπον. A.  
 τρίβω, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίβην; *I rub.*  
 διατρίβω, α. 2. διέτριβον; *I wear away.* D.  
 αἰδέομαι (αἰδῶς); *I reverence.*  
 λύω; *I pray.*  
 λυσιτελέω, ἡσω (τέλος, εος, *tribute*); *I am useful, profit.*  
 ἀρα. A.  
 ἀληθεύω (ἀληθεία); *I speak truly.*  
 καταμανθάνω; *I learn.* F.  
 συνειλεγμένος (Atticè, for συλλελεγμένος) p. part. pass. of  
 συλλέγω, *I collect*; from λέγω, *I choose, say.* G.  
 σοφιστής (σοφία); *a sophist.*  
 εὐδόκιμος (δοκέω, δοκιμάζω, *I try*); *approved.*  
 σύγγραμμα (συγγράφω); *a letter.*  
 ἀποκτείνω (κτείνω); *I kill.* B.  
 ικανῶς (ικανός); *sufficiently.*

## LESSON 61.

μῶν. A.  
 δουλεύω (δοῦλος). Z 1.  
 διατίθημι; *I dispose or arrange*; pass. *I am disposed,*  
*affected.*  
 εἰκότως; *justly.*  
 ποτέρως; *whether.*  
 σωφρονέω (σώφρων); *I am wise.*  
 ἀργέω (ἀργός, α priv. ἔργον); *I am idle, inactive.*  
 χρήσιμος (χράομαι); *useful.* Y.  
 ἐπιμέλομαι (μέλει, μελετάω); *I take care of.* P.  
 ἐπιτηδεύω (ἐπιτηδεύω); *serviceable, fit.* P.  
 ἐργάζομαι (ἔργον); *I attend to, I work.*  
 τελέω (see λυσιτελέω, *suprà*); *I pay.*

## LESSON 62.

δοξάζω (δόξα); *I form an opinion.*  
 ῥίαξ, ακος; *a rudder.*

πλανάω; *I make to wander.* Z 2.  
 κυβερνήτης; *a pilot.*  
 ἐπιτρέπω (τρέπω); *I commit, permit.* P.  
 ἐρωτάω; *I ask.*  
 ζωγράφος (ζῶον, γραφεὺς, γράφω); *a painter of animals.*  
 ξεῦξίς, εως; *Zeuxis.*  
 ἔρομαι (ἐρωτάω), *I ask*; imp. ἠρόμην.  
 παραλαμβάνω; *I receive, take from.* N.  
 ὅτι βέλτιστα. A.  
 ἐπίκαιρος, καιρὸς; *seasonable.*

## LESSON 63.

ὁπώρα; *the autumn.*  
 μετοπωρινὸς (μετὰ); *autumnal, the latter part of the autumn.*  
 γεωργὸς (γῆ, ἔργον); *a husbandman.*  
 γήλοφος (λόφος, *a crest*); *a hill.*  
 ἀποβλέπω. B.  
 βρέχω; *I bedew, moisten.* See Verbs.  
 ἀφίημι; *I send away, permit.* B.  
 εὐφροσύνη (εὖ, φρῆν); *delight, joy.*  
 εὐφραίνω; *I delight.*  
 ἐπιδεῆς (δεῖ); *requisite.* P.  
 ἐχυρὸς (ἔχω); *firm, strong.*  
 χωρίον (χῶρος); *a spot.* W.  
 ἀποσταίη. See ἀφίστημι.  
 διαβαίνω. D.  
 σκέψις (σκέπτομαι); *an enquiry,*  
 ὠφελεῖα (ὠφελέω); *assistance.*  
 βλάβη (βλάπτω); *injury.*  
 πληγή (πλήσσω); *a blow.*

## LESSON 64.

διαλέγομαι; *I converse.* D.  
 σκοπέω (σκέπτομαι); *I consider.*  
 συμφέρω (φέρω); *I contribute to.*  
 τὰ συμφέροντα; *things expedient.*  
 ἐρῶ; *I shall say*: irregular from ἐρέω, *I say.*  
 οὐράνιος; *of the heavens.*  
 δέομαι (ἐπιδεῆς); *I beg, ask.*

## ON THE MIDDLE VOICE.

## LESSON 65.

μεταπέμπω ; *I send for.* J.  
 συνβάλλομαι ; *I contribute.* G.  
 ἀντιπαρασκευάζω (ἀντί, παρὰ, σκευάζω) ; *I prepare against.*  
 ἐξέτασις (τάξις, τάττω) ; *a levy.* M.  
 προβάλλω ; *I throw before.* I.  
 εἰσβάλλω (βάλλω) ; *I throw in, make an invasion.*  
 εἰσβολή (βάλλω) ; *an entrance.*  
 ὑπερβολή ; *a passage over.*  
 ἄμαξα ; *a chariot.*

## LESSON 66.

ἀμαξιτός ; *of a chariot.*  
 ἀπόλλυμαι ; *I perish.* Z 2. and B.  
 κάρφη (κάρφω, *I dry*) ; *hay.*  
 ἐλαύνω, αἶσω, ἤλακα ; *I lead, ride, march.*  
 ἰδρῶς, ὦ ; *sweat.*  
 ἰδρώ ; *I sweat.*  
 ἐξοπλίζω (ὀπλίζω) ; *I arm fully.* M.  
 παραγγέλλω (ἀγγέλλω) ; *I give orders.* N.  
 ἐκκυμαίνω (κῦμα, *a wave*) ; *I wave out (said of soldiers marching irregularly).*  
 ἐπιλείπω (λείπω) ; *I fail.* P.  
 δρόμος (τρέχω, α. 2. ἔδραμον) ; *running.*  
 ἱππόδρομος (ἵππος) ; *a race-course.*  
 θέω, θεύσομαι ; *I run.*  
 ἀνέχομαι ; *I hold myself back, forbear.* Z 2.  
 ἔχομαι ; *I restrain myself, bear.* Z 2.  
 ἱστίον ; *a sail.*

## COMPOUND VERBS.

## LESSON 67.

ὑποπτεύω (ὄπτομαι) ; *I suspect.* K.  
 ἀναβαίνω ; *I go up.* C.  
 διαβάλλω ; *I strike obliquely, accuse.*

ἐπιβουλεύω ; *I consult against, plot.* P.  
 ἐξαιτέομαι (αἰτέομαι) ; *I beg off, or earnestly.* M. and Z 2.  
 ὑπολαμβάνω ; *I receive secretly, suspect.* K.  
 κατάγω ; *I bring back* (often from exile). F.  
 ἐκπίπτω (πίπτω) ; *I fall out, am banished.*  
 ἀντιστασίζω (στασιάζω) ; *those of an opposite party.* C.  
 πολιορκέω (πόλις) ; *I besiege a city.*  
 παρελαύνω (ἐλαύνω) ; *I march by.*  
 εἰλέω ; *I assemble.*  
 ἴλη ; *a troop, company.*  
 κνημῖς, ἶδος ; *a greave, boot.*  
 καθαίρω, καθαρῶ, κεκάθαρκα, ἐκκαθαίρω ; *I cleanse.* M.  
 χρυσοχάλινος (χρυσός, χαλινός, a bit) ; *with a golden  
 bridle.*  
 μισθοφόρος (μισθός, φέρω) ; *receiving pay.*  
 καρποφόρος (καρπός, φέρω) ; *bearing fruit.*

## LESSON 68.

δίστημα ; *I place apart, asor. I stand apart.* D.  
 διαδέχομαι ; *I receive from, I succeed to, or take in turn.* D.  
 θηράω (θήρ) ; *I hunt.*  
 πωλέω ; *I sell.*  
 ὄνος, ον ; *an ass, a millstone.*  
 ἀλέτης (ἀλέω, I grind) ; *a grinder.*  
 ἀνταγοράζω (ἀγορά, ἀγοράζω) ; *I buy in return.* C.  
 ζάω, ζήσομαι, ἔζηκα ; *I live.*  
 προσέλεπω ; *I look upon.* H.  
 ἀστραπή ; *lightning.*  
 ἀστράπτω, ψω, ἥστραφα ; *I lighten.*  
 βροντάω ; *I thunder.*  
 κυκάω ; *I mix.*  
 συγκυκάω ; *I confound, or mix together.*  
 προτιμάω ; *I honour before others, or prefer.* I.  
 ἐπισκιάζω (σκιά) ; *I shade.*  
 τόξευμα (τοξεύω, τόξον) ; *an arrow.*  
 χαρίεν ; *well* ; from χαρίεις ; *gracious.*  
 μεταλλάττω (ἀλλάττω) ; *I change.* J.

## LESSON 69.

ἐγχεφείω (χεῖρ) ; *I take in hand.*  
 βεβαίως ; *firmly.*  
 ἐλκύω ; *I draw.*

καθελκύνω; *I draw down, launch.* F.  
 ἀναλαμβάνω; *I recover, overtake.* C.  
 δυναστεία (δύναμις); *a dynasty, sovereignty.*  
 ἰσόθεος (ἴσος, θεός); *equal to a god.*  
 μοναρχία (ἀρχή, μόνος); *monarchy.*  
 συμφορά (σύν, φέρω); *a casualty, circumstance.*  
 ἀμάρτημα (ἀμαρτάνω); *an error, fault.*  
 περιπίπτω (πίπτω); *I fall among or over.* O.  
 ἐνθυμέω (θυμός); *I have in mind.*  
 ἀξίνη; *an axe.*

## GREEK PARTICLES.

### A.

Since the Greek Particles and many common phrases are of frequent recurrence and difficult to remember, they are here given by themselves in alphabetical order; with their most common significations.

ἀεὶ; *always, for the time being.*

ἀλλὰ; *but.*

ἀλλὰ γὰρ; *but for, i. e. however.*

ἄλλως τε καὶ; *both in other ways and, i. e. especially.*

ἅμα; *together with, as soon as.*

ἂν; *may, might, can, could:* it gives one of these signs to the verb.

ἄρα; *therefore, then, accordingly.*

ἄρα asks a question.

ἄτε; *since, as.*

αὖ; *again, on the other hand.*

γὰρ; *for, sometimes why.*

γέ; *at least, certainly, very.*

γούν, γέ οὖν; *therefore at least, i. e. therefore at all events, sometimes for instance.*

δέ; *but, and.*

δή; *evidently, therefore, very.*

δήτα; *at length, I pray, therefore.*

ἐάν for εἰ ἂν; *if, whether, it should, &c.*

ἐὰν μὴ; *unless.*

εἰ ; *if, since.*

εἰ γάρ ; *if—for I wish, i. e. O that !*

εἴθε ; *O that !*

εἰ καὶ ; *if also, it should be the case ; i. e. although.*

εἰ μὴ ; *if not, i. e. unless.*

εἰ περ ; *if although, i. e. if as is probable.*

εἰ γε ; *if at least, i. e. if as is possible.*

εἰ πῶς ; *if by any means*

εἴτα ; *in that case, then.*

ἐνεκα ; *for the sake of.*

ἐξεστι ; *it is allowable.*

ἔπει ; *after, since, for.*

ἔπειτα, ἔπει, εἴτα ; *afterwards, then.*

ἔστε ; *until.*

ἔστιν ὅτε ; *there is when, i. e. sometimes.*

ἔστιν ὅς ; *there is who, i. e. some one.*

ἔτι ; *yet, still further.*

εὔτε ; *when, since.*

ἔχειν ; *to have. καλῶς ἔχει ; it is well.*

ἦ ; *if, truly, than, also, whether ?*

ἦ ; *where.*

ἦδ' ὅς ; *said he.*

ἦδη ; *already, at the time mentioned.*

ἦκιστα ; *by no means.*

ἦν μὴ ; *if not, i. e. unless.*

ἦπου ; *I believe, truly.*

ἦτοι ; *either, truly,*

ἵνα ; *where, that. ἵνα τι ; wherefore ?*

καὶ, κέν ; *the same as ἄν.*

καὶ γάρ (like *et enim, namque, itaque*) ; *for.*

καὶ δὴ καὶ ; *and also, and especially, like ἄλλως τε καί.*

καί περ ; *although.*

καί τοι ; *and yet, however.*

καὶν (καὶ ἄν) *and of, although.*

κάτι for καὶ ἔτι.

κοῦκ for καὶ οὐκ.

κἀνταυθα for καὶ ἔνταυθα ; *and thereupon.*

κᾶτα for καὶ εἴτα ; *and then.*

κᾶνευ for καὶ ἄνευ ; *and without.*

καῦθις for καὶ αὖθις ; *and again.*

μὰ ; *by, I protest by.*

μᾶλλον ; *more.*

μᾶλλον δὲ ; *or rather.*

μάλιστα ; *by all means about, more or less ; than* added to numerals.

μέν ; *indeed ;* when followed by δε in the second part of the same sentence, construe *on the one hand, on the other hand, or first, secondly, or, it is true, but.*

μεταξύ ; *among, between.*

μή ; *not, lest.*

μηδὲ, μήτε ; *neither, nor.*

μηκέτι ; *no longer, not yet.*

μὴν ; *truly.*

νὺν ; *too, then, therefore.*

νῦν ; *now, of time.*

οἶσθα for οἶδασθα, from εἶδω ; *I know, you know.*

οἶος ; *alone.*

οἶός τε ; *able, possible.*

ὅποτε ; *when, since.*

ὅπου ; *where since.*

ὅπως ; *as, so that, in order that.*

ὅσον ; *as much as.*

ὅσον οὐ ; *almost.*

ὅτε and ὅταν ; *when, since.*

ὅτι ; *that, when, because, gives force to a superlative, as*

ὅτι μέγιστον, *as great as possible.*

οὐ or οὐκ before a vowel, or οὐχ before an aspirate ; *not.*

οὐδὲ, οὔτε ; *neither, nor.*

οὐχ ἥκιστα ; *not least, i. e. especially.*

οὐκέτι, μηκέτι ; *no longer, not yet.*

οὐκουν ; *not therefore.*

οὐκοῦν ; *wherefore ?*

οὐ μὰ ; *I protest by.*

οὖν ; *therefore.*

οὐνεκα ; *because.*

ὅθ' οὐνεκα ; *that.*

οὐπω ; *not yet.*

οὕτως ; *thus.*

ὅφρα ; *in order that, whilst, until.*

πάλαι ; *of old, long since.*

πάρα for πάρεστι like ἔξεστι ; *it is allowable.*

πέλας ; *near.*

πέρ ; *very, although ;* generally added to other words.

πῇ ; *anywhere.*

πολλάκις ; *many times, often.*

πολλαχῇ, πολλαχοῦ ; *in many places, everywhere.*

πολλαχῶς ; *in many ways.*

πότε; *at any time, ever.*

που; *somewhere*; and like ἤπου; *doubtless.*

ποῦ; *where?*

πρὶν, πρὶν ἢ; *before that.*

πῶ; *yet, hitherto.*

πώποτε; *ever, as yet.*

πῶς; *how?*

πῶς; *in any way.*

σκολῇ; *scarcely, slowly, by no means.*

τᾶλλα or τὰ ἄλλα; *otherwise, in other respects.*

τε; *and, both.*

τί; *what?*

τὶ; *at all.*

τότε; *then.*

τοῦνεκα; *therefore.*

τοῦτομέν—τοῦτο δὲ; } *partly—partly; on the one hand—*  
 τὸ μὲν —τὸ δὲ; } *on the other.*

τοὶ; *I tell you, observe, therefore.*

τοίνυν; *I tell you, then; i. e. furthermore.*

χῶπως for καὶ ὅπως; *and in order that.*

ὧδε; *so, thus, here.*

ὥς; *as, when, since, in order that*; adds force to a superlative, like ὅτι, as ὥς μάλιστα, *as much as possible*: ὥς with a numeral is like μάλιστα, *about*; ὥς τριάκοντα, *about thirty.*

ὥς, as a preposition; *to.*

ὧς; *thus.*

ὥσπερ; *as we know.*

ὥστε; *so that,*

ὥφελον; *would that.*

## PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION.

### B.

Από, in composition, signifying “away, off, plainly.”

πέμπω; *I send.*

ἀπο-πέμπω; *I send away.*

στέλλω; *I dispatch.*

-στέλλω; *I send away on a commission.*

σπάω; *I pull, drag.*

-σπάω; *I tear away.*

ρίπτω ; *I throw.*  
βαίνω ; *I go.*  
δείκνυμι ; *I show.*

τρέχω ; *I run.*  
θρώσκω ; *I leap.*  
καθαίρω ; *I cleanse.*  
πλέω ; *I sail.*  
ώθέω ; *I thrust.*

ἀπο-ρίπτω ; *I throw away.*  
-βαίνω ; *I go away.*  
-δείκνυμι ; *I show plainly,*  
*announce, appoint.*  
-τρέχω ; *I run away.*  
-θρώσκω ; *I leap away.*  
-καθαίρω ; *I cleanse off.*  
-πλέω ; *I sail off.*  
ἀπ-ωθέω ; *I thrust away.*

### Very much, or completion.

λύω ; *I loose.*  
θνήσκω ; *I die.*  
δύρομαι ; *I bewail.*  
κλαίω ; *I mourn.*  
κωλύω ; *I hinder.*  
λείπω ; *I leave.*  
λήγω ; *I cease.* [partly  
γεύομαι ; *I taste off or*  
δρέπω ; *I pluck off.*  
θερίζω ; *I reap off.*  
κείρω ; *I shave off.*  
λαύω ; *I enjoy.*  
σφάζω ; *I kill.*  
τελευτάω ; *I die.*  
αἰτέω ; *I ask.*  
ὄλλυμι ; *I destroy.*

ἀπο-λύω ; *I loose away*  
-θνήσκω ; *I die away*  
-δύρομαι ; *I bewail*  
-κλαίω ; *I mourn*  
-κωλύω ; *I hinder*  
-λείπω ; *I leave*  
-λήγω ; *I cease* [partly  
-γεύομαι ; *I taste off or*  
-δρέπω ; *I pluck off*  
-θερίζω ; *I reap off*  
-κείρω ; *I shave off*  
-λαύω ; *I enjoy*  
-σφάζω ; *I kill*  
-τελευτάω ; *I die*  
ἀπ-αιτέω ; *I ask ; demand*  
-ὄλλυμι ; *I destroy*

utterly, quite, or completely.

### The contrary to the simple verb.

καλύπτω ; *I cover.*  
δέω ; *I bind.*  
διδάσκω ; *I teach.*  
μανθάνω ; *I learn.*  
δίδωμι ; *I give.*  
δικάζω ; *I judge or litigate.*  
δοκιμάζω ; *I try.*  
δύω ; *I put on.*  
κλείω ; *I shut.*  
λέγω ; *I speak.*  
μυθέω ; *I relate.*  
φημι ; *I say.*

ἀπο-καλύπτω ; *I uncover.*  
-δέω ; *I unbind.*  
-διδάσκω ; *I unteach.*  
-μανθάνω ; *I unlearn.*  
-δίδωμι ; *I restore.*  
-δικάζω ; *I acquit.*  
-δοκιμάζω ; *I reject.*  
-δύω ; *I put off.*  
-κλείω ; *I exclude.*  
-λογέω ; *I defend.*  
-μυθέω ; *I dissuade.*  
-φημι ; *I deny.*

## Separation.

τειχίζω ; <i>I build a wall.</i>	ἀπο-τειχίζω ; <i>I separate with a wall.</i>
ταφρεύω ; <i>I make a ditch.</i>	-ταφρεύω ; <i>I separate with a ditch.</i>
τέμνω ; <i>I cut.</i>	-τομος ; <i>abrupt.</i>

Ἀπὸ, written ἀφ' before an aspirate.

αἱρέω ; <i>I take.</i>	ἀφ-αἱρέω ; <i>I take away.</i>
ἀρπάζω ; <i>I snatch.</i>	-αρπάζω ; <i>I snatch away.</i>
ἵημι ; <i>I send.</i>	-ἵημι ; <i>I send away.</i>
ικνέομαι ; <i>I come.</i>	-ικνέομαι ; <i>I come away.</i>
ἵστημι ; <i>I place.</i>	-ἵστημι ; <i>I move away.</i>
ικνέομαι ; <i>I come.</i>	-ικνέομαι ; <i>I arrive.</i>

## C. Ἀντί.

βαίνω ; <i>I go.</i>	ἀντί-βαίνω ; <i>I oppose.</i>
δίδωμι ; <i>I give.</i>	-δίδωμι ; <i>I give in return.</i>
τάττω ; <i>I array.</i>	-τάττω ; <i>I array against.</i>
νόμος ; <i>law.</i>	-νομία ; <i>lawlessness.</i>
θεός ; <i>a deity.</i>	-θεός ; <i>equal to a deity.</i>
ποιέω ; <i>I make.</i>	-ποιέω ; <i>I make to match.</i>
χράομαι ; <i>I use.</i>	-χρᾶσθαι ; <i>to suffice.</i>
φθέγγομαι ; <i>I utter.</i>	-φθέγγομαι ; <i>I answer.</i>
πάλη ; <i>struggling.</i>	-παλος ; <i>a rival.</i>
δίκη ; <i>justice.</i>	-δικος ; <i>an adversary.</i>
στασιάζω ; <i>I contend.</i>	-στασιώτης ; <i>one of a contrary party.</i>
δράω ; <i>I do.</i>	-δράω ; <i>I do in return.</i>
λέγω ; <i>I say.</i>	-λέγω ; <i>I contradict.</i>
ἄξιος ; <i>worthy.</i>	ἀντ-ἄξιος ; <i>preferable.</i>
ἀγοράζω ; <i>I buy.</i>	-αγοράζω ; <i>I buy in return.</i>
ἀδικέω ; <i>I injure.</i>	-αδικέω ; <i>I injure in return.</i>
ἤχέω ; <i>I sound.</i>	-ηχέω ; <i>I resound.</i>
ἔπω ; <i>I say.</i>	-έπω ; <i>I gainsay.</i>
ἀγωνίζω ; <i>I strive.</i>	-αγωνιστής ; <i>an antagonist.</i>

## Ἀνά.

λαμβάνω ; <i>I take.</i>	ἀνα-λαμβάνω ; <i>I take again,</i>
πείθω ; <i>I persuade.</i>	-πείθω ; <i>I gain over.</i>

βαίνω ; <i>I go.</i>	ἀνα-βαίνω ; <i>I go up ; whence,</i>
	-βασίς ; <i>a going up.</i>
στένω ; <i>I groan.</i>	-στένω ; <i>I groan deeply, also</i>
	<i>I lament severally.</i>
ἔχω ; <i>I hold.</i>	ἀν-έχομαι ; <i>I hold up against,</i>
	<i>endure.</i>
ἵστημι ; <i>I make to stand.</i>	-ίστημι ; <i>I raise up.</i>
ἄγω ; <i>I lead.</i>	-ἄγω ; <i>I lead up.</i>

## D. Διά.

βαίνω ; <i>I go.</i>	δια-βαίνω ; <i>I go through.</i>
βάλλω ; <i>I throw.</i>	-βάλλω ; <i>I throw through.</i>
τοξεύω ; <i>I shoot.</i>	-τοξεύω ; <i>I shoot through.</i>
τρέχω ; <i>I run.</i>	-τρέχω ; <i>I run through.</i>
γινώσκω ; <i>I perceive.</i>	-γινώσκω ; <i>I perceive plainly.</i>
ἀγορεύω ; <i>I harangue.</i>	-γορεύω ; <i>I harangue plainly.</i>
γράφω ; <i>I write.</i>	-γράφω ; <i>I write plainly.</i>
δείκνυμι ; <i>I show.</i>	-δείκνυμι ; <i>I show plainly.</i>
καθαρίζω ; <i>I cleanse.</i>	-καθαρίζω ; <i>I cleanse through-</i>
	<i>out.</i>
μένω ; <i>I remain.</i>	-μένω ; <i>I remain throughout.</i>
γίγνομαι ; <i>I am.</i>	-γίγνομαι ; <i>I live throughout,</i>
	<i>hold out.</i>
φαίνω ; <i>I show.</i>	-φαίνω ; <i>I show throughout.</i>
φθείρω ; <i>I destroy.</i>	-φθείρω ; <i>I destroy throughout.</i>
δίδωμι ; <i>I give.</i>	-δίδωμι ; <i>I distribute severally.</i>
τίθημι ; <i>I place.</i>	-τίθημι ; <i>I arrange severally.</i>
τάσσω ; <i>I order.</i>	-τάσσω ; <i>I order severally.</i>
λέγω ; <i>I speak.</i>	-λέγω ; <i>I speak in turn, con-</i>
	<i>verse.</i>
δέχομαι ; <i>I receive.</i>	-δοχος ; <i>receiving in turn.</i>
ζεύγνυμι ; <i>I join.</i>	-ζεύγνυμι ; <i>I disjoin,</i>
πιστεύω ; <i>I believe.</i>	-πιστεύω <i>I disbelieve.</i>
αἰρέω ; <i>I take.</i>	δι-αιρέω ; <i>I take part, divide.</i>
ἵστημι ; <i>I place.</i>	-ίστημι ; <i>I place apart.</i>
ὀρύσσω ; <i>I dig.</i>	-ορύσσω ; <i>I dig through.</i>
ἄγω ; <i>I lead.</i>	-ἄγω ; <i>I lead on, from time to</i>
	<i>time.</i>
ἔπω ; <i>I tell.</i>	-έπω ; <i>I tell plainly.</i>

## E. Ὑπέρ.

βάλλω ; <i>I throw.</i>	ὑπερ-βάλλω ; <i>I throw over.</i>
βαίνω ; <i>I go.</i>	-βαίνω ; <i>I go over.</i>

βία ; *strength.*  
 δαίδω ; *I fear.*  
 φανερός ; *evident.*  
 εὐφυής ; *clever.*  
 ἀλγέω ; *I grieve.*  
 χαίρω ; *I rejoice.*

**ὑπερ-Ξιος ; *very strong.***  
**-δείδω ; *I greatly fear.***  
**-ηφανής ; *very evident.***  
**-φυής ; *very excellent.***  
**-αλγέω ; *I greatly grieve.***  
**-χαίρω ; *I greatly rejoice.***

**Ε. Κατά.**

βαίνω ; *I go.*  
καίω ; *I burn.*  
κόπτω ; *I cut.*  
πηδάω ; *I leap.*  
τίθηναι ; *I place.*  
λαμβάνω ; *I take.*  
πράττω ; *I do.*  
φεύγω ; *I fly.*  
φρονέω ; *I think.*  
δείκνυμι ; *I show.*  
πλήσσω ; *I strike.*  
θνήσκω ; *I die.*  
κτείνω ; *I kill.*  
λείπω ; *I leave.*  
νοέω ; *I perceive.*  
σιωπάω ; *I am silent.*  
σκέπτομαι ; *I examine.*  
κτάομαι ; *I possess.*  
φανής ; *evident.*  
λύνω ; *I put away.*

κατα-βαίνω ; *I go down.*  
 -καίω ; *I burn down.*  
 -κύντω ; *I cut down.*  
 -πηδάω ; *I leap down.*  
 -τίθημι ; *I place down.*  
 -λαμβάνω ; *I find.*  
 -πράττω ; *I accomplish.*  
 -φεύγω ; *I fly for refuge.*  
 -φρονέω ; *I despise.*  
 -δείκνυμι ; *I show,*  
 -πλήσσω ; *I strike,*  
 -θνήσκω ; *I die,*  
 -κτείνω ; *I kill,*  
 -λείπω ; *I leave,*  
 -νοέω ; *I perceive,*  
 -σιωπάω ; *I am silent,*  
 -σκέπτομαι ; *I examine,*  
 -κτάομαι ; *I possess,*  
 -φανής ; *evident,*  
 -λύνω ; *I put away (en-*  
                 *mity), i. e. reconcile,*  
 κατ-εἶδω ; *I behold,*  
 -ανύω ; *I accomplish,*  
 -ηγορέω ; *I accuse.*

καθ-έζομαι ; *I sit down.*  
 -ήκω ; *I reach to.*  
 -έλκυω ; *I pull down.*  
 -ίστημι ; *I place down, esta-*  
                 *blish.*

} in a strong sense.

**in a strong sense.**

**G. Σύγ.**

*εἰμι; I am.*                      *σύνειμι; I am in company with.*  
*γίνομαι; I am, I am* { *συγγίνομαι; I have intercourse.*  
*produced.*                { *σύγγονος; of the same family.*

κुकάω ; *I confound.*  
 κεράννυμι ; *I mix.*  
 χύω ; *I heap up.*  
 νοῦς ; *mind.*  
 λαμβάνω ; *I take.*

λέγω ; *I choose, say.*  
 βαίνω ; *I go.*  
 βάλλω ; *I throw.*  
 βουλευόμαι ; *I deliberate.*  
 μάχομαι ; *I fight.*  
 μετρέω ; *I measure.*  
 πράττω ; *I do.*  
 στρατιωτής ; *a soldier.*  
 γράφω ; *I write.*  
 πλέω ; *I sail.*  
 τέμνω ; *I cut.*  
 οἶκος ; *a house.*

συγκυκάω ; *I confound together.*  
 συγκεράννυμι ; *I mix together.*  
 συγχώω ; *I heap together*  
 σύννοια ; *consciousness.*  
 συλλαμβάνω ; *I take hold of*  
     *with, I assist.*  
 συλλέγω ; *I collect.*  
 συμβαίνω ; *I go with, concur.*  
 συμβάλλω ; *I throw together.*  
 συμβουλευόμαι ; *I deliberate with.*  
 συμμαχία ; *an alliance.*  
 σύμμετρος ; *of the same measure.*  
 συμπράττω ; *I cooperate with.*  
 συστρατιωτής ; *a fellow soldier.*  
 συγγράφω ; *I compose.*  
 συμπλέω ; *I sail with.*  
 σύντομος ; *cut off, concisus*  
 συννοικία ; *a house common to*  
     *several.*

## Η. Πρός.

βλέπω ; *I see.*  
 ἐλαύνω ; *I march.*  
 τάττω ; *I order.*  
 αὐδάω *I speak.*  
 βαίνω ; *I go.*  
 ἔρχομαι ; *I come.*  
 δέω ; *I bind.*  
 πορεύομαι ; *I go.*  
 φωνέω ; *I speak.*  
 τίθημι ; *I place.*  
 κείμει ; *I lie.*  
 εἰμι ; *I am.*  
 ἅπτομαι ; *I touch.*

προσ-Ελέπω ; *I look to.*  
 -ελαύνω ; *I march to*  
 -τάττω ; *I assign to.*  
 -αυδάω ; *I speak to.*  
 -βαίνω ; *I go to.*  
 -έρχομαι ; *I come to*  
 -δέω ; *I bind to.*  
 -πορεύομαι ; *I go to.*  
 -φωνέω ; *I speak to.*  
 -τίθημι ; *I add to.*  
 -κείμει ; *I lie near.*  
 -εἰμι ; *I am near.*  
 -άπτομαι ; *I touch lightly.*

## Ι. Μετά.

βάλλω ; *I throw.*  
 βαίνω ; *I go.*  
 βουλευόμαι ; *I consult.*  
 γιγνώσκω ; *I determine.*  
 δίδωμι ; *I give.*

μετα-βάλλω ; *I change.*  
 -βαίνω ; *I change sides.*  
 -βουλευόμαι ; *I change my*  
     *opinion.*  
 -γιγνώσκω ; *I repeat.*  
 -δίδωμι ; *I give part of,*

λαμβάνω ; *I receive.*  
 ἀλλάττω ; *I change.*  
 ἔχω ; *I have.*  
 αἷτιος ; *the cause of.*  
 αἶρω ; *I raise.*

μετα-λαμβάνω ; *I participate.*  
 μετ-αλλάττω ; *I change.*  
 -έχω ; *I have part in.*  
 -αἷτιος ; *partly the cause.*  
 -έωρος ; *raised and poised in*  
*air, or afloat.*

## Πρό.

βάλλω ; *I throw.*  
 ἐλαύνω ; *I march.*  
 θυμός ; *the mind.*  
 πίπτω ; *I fall, rush.*  
 αἰσθάνομαι ; *I perceive.*

εἶμι ; *I go.*  
 ἔπω ; *I tell.*  
 ἔρχομαι ; *I come.*  
 ἵστημι ; *I place.*

δίδωμι ; *I give.*  
 τιμάω ; *I honour.*  
 μῆδος, εὖς ; *care.*  
 δῆλος ; *evident*

προ-βάλλω ; *I throw before.*  
 -ελαύνω ; *I march on.*  
 -θυμός ; *zealous, forward.*  
 -πετής ; *rash, hasty.*  
 -αἰσθάνομαι ; *I perceive be-*  
*forehand.*  
 -εἶμι ; *I go before.*  
 -εἶπω ; *I foretell.*  
 -έρχομαι ; *I come before.*  
 -ἵστημι ; *I place first in com-*  
*mand.*  
 -δίδωμι ; *I betray, prodo.*  
 -τιμάω ; *I prefer.*  
 -μηθής ; *provident.*  
 -δήλως ; *very evidently.*

## Κ. Ὑπό.

βαίνω ; *I go.*  
 βάλλω ; *I throw.*  
 λαμβάνω ; *I take.*  
 δέω ; *I bind.*  
 δέος, εὖς ; *fear.*  
 ὁπτομαι ; *I see.*  
 θωπεύω ; *I flatter.*  
 θερμαίνω ; *I warm.*  
 αἰρέω ; *I take.*

ἴσχω ; *I hold.*

ἄρχω ; *I rule, mid. begin.*

ὑπο-βαίνω ; *I go under.*  
 -βάλλω ; *I throw under.*  
 -λαμβάνω ; *I admit, suspect.*  
 -δέω ; *I bind under.*  
 -δεής ; *a little afraid.*  
 -πτεύω ; *I suspect.*  
 -θωπεύω ; *I flatter a little.*  
 -θερμαίνω ; *I warm a little.*  
 ὑφ-αἰρέω ; *I take away clandes-*  
*tinely.*  
 ὑπ-ισχνεόμαι ; *I hold out or pro-*  
*mise.*  
 -ἄρχω ; *I begin, am under, or*  
*the cause of I am.*

## L. Εἰς and ἐν.

βάλλω ; <i>I throw.</i>	εἰς-βάλλω ; <i>I throw into.</i>
πηδάω ; <i>I leap.</i>	-πηδάω ; <i>I leap into.</i>
πίπτω ; <i>I fall.</i>	-πίπτω ; <i>I fall into.</i>
πλέω ; <i>I sail.</i>	-πλέω ; <i>I sail into.</i>
πνέω ; <i>I breathe.</i>	-πνέω ; <i>I breathe into.</i>
ὁράω ; <i>I see.</i>	-οράω ; <i>I look into.</i>
τέλλω or ἐντέλλω ; <i>I com- mand.</i>	ἐν-τολή ; <i>an injunction, a com- mand.</i>
δίδωμι ; <i>I give.</i>	-δίδωμι ; <i>I yield, give in.</i>
γελάω ; <i>I laugh.</i>	ἐγ-γελάω ; <i>I laugh at.</i>
κεῖμαι ; <i>I lie.</i>	-κειμαι ; <i>I lie on, press on.</i>

## M. Ἐκ or ἐξ.

καθαίρω ; <i>I cleanse.</i>	ἐκ-καθαίρω ; <i>I clear out.</i>
κομίζω ; <i>I conduct.</i>	-κομίζω ; <i>I bring out.</i>
κόπτω ; <i>I cut.</i>	-κόπτω ; <i>I cut out.</i>
βάλλω ; <i>I throw.</i>	-βάλλω ; <i>I throw out.</i>
λείπω ; <i>I leave.</i>	-λείπω ; <i>I leave utterly.</i>
φαίνω ; <i>I show.</i>	-φαίνω ; <i>I show plainly.</i>
εἶδω ; <i>I know.</i>	ἐξ-εἶδω ; <i>I well know.</i>
ἄγω ; <i>I bring.</i>	-άγω ; <i>I bring out.</i>
αἰτέω ; <i>I ask.</i>	-αιτέομαι ; <i>I beg off.</i>
ἀλείφω ; <i>I wipe.</i>	-αλείφω ; <i>I wipe out.</i>
ἀμαρτάνω ; <i>I err.</i>	-αμαρτάνω ; <i>I err utterly.</i>
ἀπατάω ; <i>I deceive.</i>	-απατάω ; <i>I deceive.</i>
ἐλαύνω ; <i>I ride or march.</i>	-ελαύνω ; <i>I ride out.</i>
ἐπίσταμαι ; <i>I know.</i>	-επίσταμαι ; <i>I know thoroughly.</i>
ἵστημι ; <i>I cause to rise.</i>	-ίστημι ; <i>I displace.</i>
ὀπλίζω ; <i>I arm.</i>	-οπλίζω ; <i>I am fully.</i>

## N. Παρά.

βαίνω ; <i>I go.</i>	παρα-βαίνω ; <i>I go over.</i>
βουλευομαι ; <i>I consult.</i>	-βουλευομαι ; <i>I consult ill.</i>
γινώσκω ; <i>I determine.</i>	-γινώσκω ; <i>I determine ill.</i>
κλαίω ; <i>I weep.</i>	-κλαίω ; <i>I weep in vain.</i>
φρονέω ; <i>I think.</i>	-φρονέω ; <i>I am mad.</i>
ποιέω ; <i>I make.</i>	-ποιέω ; <i>I counterfeit.</i>
κελεύω ; <i>I bid.</i>	-κελεύω ; <i>I exhort.</i>

μυθέομαι ; *I speak.*  
 κεῖμαι ; *I lie.*  
 ἅλς, ἁλὸς ; *the sea.*  
 αἰσθάνομαι ; *I perceive.*

αἰτέω ; *I ask.*  
 αἰνέω ; *I assent.*  
 ἀγγέλλω ; *I tell.*

παρα-μυθέομαι ; *I console.*  
 -κειμαι ; *I lie near.*  
 παρ-άλιος ; *by the sea.*  
 , -αισθάνομαι ; *I am beside myself.*  
 -αιτέω ; *I deprecate.*  
 -αινέω ; *I admonish.*  
 -αγγέλλω ; *I send a command from one to another.*

O. Περί.

βάλλω ; *I throw.*  
 πλέω ; *I sail.*  
 πτύσσω ; *I fold.*  
 ῥέω ; *I flow.*  
 ἄγω ; *I bring.*  
 βαίνω ; *I go.*  
 τειχίζω ; *I fence with a wall.*  
 ὁράω ; *I see.*  
 λύπη ; *pain.*  
 χαίρω ; *I rejoice.*  
 δέος, εὐος ; *fear.*  
 δύμος ; *the mind.*  
 κάλλος ; *beauty.*  
 μῆκος ; *length.*  
 φαίνω ; *I show.*  
 πίπτω ; *I fall.*

περι-βάλλω ; *I throw around.*  
 -πλέω ; *I sail around.*  
 -πτύσσω ; *I fold around.*  
 -ῥέω ; *I flow around.*  
 -άγω ; *I bring around.*  
 -βαίνω ; *I go around.*  
 -τειχίζω ; *I wall around.*  
 [lect.  
 -οράω ; *I look around, neg-*  
 -λυπος ; *much pained.*  
 -χαρῆς ; *much rejoiced.*  
 -δέης ; *much afraid.*  
 -θυμος ; *very angry.*  
 -καλλῆς ; *very beautiful.*  
 -μῆκης ; *very long.*  
 -φανῆς ; *very distinguished.*  
 -πίπτω ; *I fall upon, or around.*

P. Ἐπί.

τρέπω ; *I turn.*  
 κτείνω ; *I kill.*  
 γελάω ; *I laugh.*  
 βουλευώ ; *I consult.*  
 δεῖ ; *it is necessary.*  
 λείπω ; *I leave.*  
 σκιά ; *shade.*  
 χεῖρ ; *the hand.*  
 ὄρκος ; *an oath.*

ἐπι-τρέπω ; *I commit to.*  
 -κτείνω ; *I kill again, or continue to kill.*  
 -γελάω ; *I laugh over, or at.*  
 -βουλευώ ; *I plot against.*  
 -δέης ; *deficient.*  
 -λείπω ; *I fail, am wanting.*  
 -σκιάζω ; *I overshadow.*  
 -χειρέω ; *I take in hand.*  
 -ορκέω ; *I affirm by oath, and I forswear.*

κρύπτω; <i>I conceal.</i>	ἐπι-κρύπτω; <i>I conceal,</i>	} in a strong sense.
λανθάνομαι; <i>I forget.</i>	-λανθάνομαι; <i>I forget,</i>	
κάμπτω; <i>I bend.</i>	-κάμπτω; <i>I bend to,</i>	
δείκνυμι; <i>I show.</i>	-δείκνυμι; <i>I point out,</i>	
ἄξιος; <i>worthy.</i>	-ἄξιος; <i>worthy,</i>	
εἶκω; <i>I am like, seem.</i>	-εἰκής; <i>seemly,</i>	
μέλει; <i>it is a care.</i>	-μελεία; <i>care.</i>	
πόνος; <i>labour.</i>	-πονός; <i>laborious.</i>	
θυμός; <i>mind, spirit.</i>	-θυμέω; <i>I desire.</i>	
ἀνορθόω; <i>I set up.</i>	ἐπ-ανορθόω; <i>I set up again.</i>	
εἶμι; <i>I go.</i>	-εἶμι; <i>I go to.</i>	
εἰμι; <i>I am.</i>	-εἰμι; <i>I am in, or at.</i>	
ἄχθος, εὖς; <i>a burthen.</i>	-αχθής; <i>burthensome.</i>	
ἴσῃμι; <i>I know.</i>	-ἴσταμαι; <i>I well know.</i>	
ἵημι; <i>I send.</i>	ἐφ-ἵημι; <i>I incite, send in.</i>	
ἵστημι; <i>I place.</i>	-ἵστημι; <i>I place on.</i>	
ὕβριζω; <i>I insult.</i>	-ὕβριζω; <i>I insult over.</i>	

## PARTICLES IN COMPOSITION.

## Q. 'A privative.

βουλὴ; <i>counsel.</i>	ἄβουλος; <i>inconsiderate.</i>
δειπνόν; <i>supper.</i>	ἄδειπνος; <i>supperless.</i>
δίκη; <i>justice.</i>	ἄδικος; <i>unjust.</i>
θάνατος; <i>death.</i>	ἀθάνατος; <i>immortal.</i>
θυμός; <i>mind.</i>	ἄθυμος; <i>dispirited.</i>
λύπη; <i>pain.</i>	ἄλυπος; <i>free from pain.</i>
μηχανή; <i>a device.</i>	ἀμήχανος; <i>impracticable.</i>
τύχη; <i>fortune.</i>	ἀτυχής; <i>unfortunate.</i>
τέχνη; <i>art.</i>	ἄτεχνος; <i>inartificial.</i>
τέκνον; <i>a child.</i>	ἄτεκνος; <i>childless.</i>
ἐκὼν; <i>willing.</i>	ἄκων; <i>unwilling.</i>
σθένος; <i>strength.</i>	ἀσθενέω; <i>I am weak, sick.</i>
σφάλω; <i>I make to fall.</i>	ἀσφαλής; <i>safe.</i>
τέλος; <i>an end.</i>	ἀτελής; <i>imperfect.</i>
γαμέω; <i>I marry.</i>	ἄγαμος; <i>unmarried.</i>
φθόνος; <i>envy.</i>	ἄφθονος; <i>unsparing.</i>
ἀρχή; <i>government.</i>	ἀναρχία; <i>anarchy.</i>
ἄνθρωπος; <i>a man.</i>	ἄνανδρος; <i>unmanly.</i>
ὕδωρ; <i>water.</i>	ἄνυδρος; <i>without water.</i>

ὅμοιος ; *similar*.  
 ὅσιος ; *holy*.  
 ἄριστον ; *breakfast*.  
 ἰάομαι ; *I cure*.

ἀνόμοιος ; *dissimilar*.  
 ἀνόσιος ; *unholy*.  
 ἀνάριστος ; *without break-  
 fast*.  
 ἀνίατος ; *incurable*

## 'A intensive.

τείνω ; *I stretch*.  
 ξύλον ; *wood*.  
 πᾶς ; *all*.

ἀτενής ; *very intent*.  
 ἄξυλος ; *abounding in wood*.  
 ἅπας ; *every one*.

## R. Εὔ.

ἀλίσκομαι ; *I take*.  
 βουλή ; *counsel*.  
 δαίμων ; *fortune*.  
 ἔλπις ; *hope*.  
 κλέος ; *glory*.  
 πόρος ; *a pass, or way*.  
 ῥίς, ῥινός ; *a nose*.  
 σέβω ; *I revere*.  
 τέκνον ; *a child*.  
 ψυχή ; *a soul*.  
 πούς ; *a foot*.  
 νοῦς ; *mind*.

εὐ-άλωτος ; *easily taken*.  
 -βουλος ; *wise in counsel*.  
 -δαίμων ; *fortunate*.  
 -ελπις ; *of good hope*.  
 -κλεής ; *glorious*.  
 -πορος ; *easy, accessible*.  
 -ρις ; *of good nose or scent*.  
 -σεβής ; *pious*. [dren.  
 -τεκνος ; *fortunate in chil-*  
 -ψυχος ; *of good courage*.  
 -πους ; *swift*.  
 -νοϊκῶς ; *kindly disposed*.

## S. Δύς.

πορεύομαι ; *I go*.  
 τύχη ; *fortune*.  
 ἀρέσκω ; *I please*.  
 ἔρις ; *contention*.  
 πράττω ; *I do, or fare*.  
 φέρω ; *I bear*.

δυσ-πόρευτος ; *hard to cross*.  
 -τυχής ; *with hard for-  
 tune*.  
 -ἀρεστος ; *hard to please*.  
 -ερίς ; *contentious*.  
 -πραξία ; *ill success*.  
 -φορέω ; *I bear ill*.

## T. Ἄρι.

γνώτος ; *known*.  
 δακρυόεις ; *tearful*.  
 δηλός ; *evident*.  
 πρέπων ; *decorous*.  
 σφάλλω ; *I make to fall*.

ἀρί-γνώτος ; *very well known*.  
 -δακρυς ; *very tearful*.  
 -δηλός ; *very evident*.  
 -πρεπής ; *very decorous*.  
 -σφαλής ; *very deceitful*.

## Ἐρι.

βρέμω ; *I roar.*  
βρυχάω ; *I low.*

δουπέω ; *I sound.*  
σθένος ; *strength.*  
τιμή ; *value.*

ἐρί-ερος ; *very noisy.*  
-ερύχης ; *very much low-  
ing.*  
-δουπος ; *much sounding.*  
-σθενής ; *very strong.*  
-τιμος ; *very valuable.*

## Νη.

ἀμαρτάνω ; *I err.*  
ἄνεμος ; *wind.*  
ἔπω ; *I speak.*

ἐλεέω ; *I pity.*

νη-μερτής ; *not erring, true.*  
-νεμος ; *not windy, calm.*  
-πιος ; *not speaking ; in-  
fant.*  
-λεής ; *not pitying, cruel.*

## DERIVATIVES.

## U. SUBSTANTIVES.

## In εἶον.

μοῦσα ; *a muse.*

πρύτανις, εως ; *a Prytanis ;  
Athenian officer.*

μνήμη ; *memory.*

κάπηλος ; *a dealer.*

δέχομαι ; *I receive.*  
διδάσκαλος ; *a teacher.*

κατάγομαι ; *I come to port.*

παιδαγωγός ; *a tutor.*

βασιλεὺς ; *a king.*

μουσεῖον ; *a place dedicated  
to the muses ; museum.*

πρυτανεῖον ; *a place of the  
Prytanes ; Prytaneum.*

μνημεῖον ; *a place of me-  
mory ; monument.*

καπηλεῖον ; *a place for deal-  
ing ; shop.* [ception.

πανδοχεῖον ; *a place of re-  
διδασκαλεῖον ; a place of  
teaching ; school.*

καταγωγεῖον ; *a place of  
resting.*

παιδαγωγεῖον ; *a place of  
education ; school.*

βασιλεῖον ; *a place of kings ;  
palace.*

## NOUNS.

## In ὦν.

δάφνη; *the laurel tree.*δαφνῶν, ὠνος; *a garden of laurels.*ἐλαία; *an olive tree.*ἐλαιῶν; *a garden of olives.*ἄμπελος; *a vine.*ἄμπελῶν; *a garden of vines.*

## In τρον.

διδάσκω; *I teach.*δίδακτρον; *the pay for teaching.*μηνύω; *I inform.*μήνυτρον; *the pay for informing.* [ing, ransom.λύω; *I liberate.*λυτρον; *the pay of redeem-*

## V. SUBSTANTIVES.

## In σις and της, του; or τηρ, ηρος.

μάθησις; *learning.*μαθητής; *a scholar.*μίμησις; *imitation.*μιμητής; *an imitator.*ποίησις; *making; poetry.*ποιητής; *a maker; poet.*δόσις; *giving.*δοτήρ; *a giver.*κρίσις; *judgment.*κριτής; *a judge.*

## In της, τητος.

φίλος; *a friend.*φιλότης, ητος; *friendship.*σεμνός; *revered.*σεμνότης; *reverence.*ὀξύς; *sharp.*ὀξύτης; *sharpness.*τραχύς; *rough.*τραχύτης; *roughness.*πρᾶος; *mild.*πρᾶότης; *mildness.*νέος; *young.*νεότης; *youth.*δέξιος; *right.*δεξιότης; *dexterity.*μακρός; *long.*μακρότης; *length.*ὅμοιος; *like.*ὁμοιότης; *likeness.*πένης; *poor.*πενότης; *poverty.*

## In ία and ύνη.

μόναρχος; *a monarch.*μοναρχία; *monarchy.*μῶρος; *a fool.*μωρία; *folly*

ναυμαχέω; <i>I fight at sea.</i>	ναυμαχία; <i>a sea-fight.</i>
ὁμιλέω; <i>I associate with.</i>	ὁμιλία; <i>intercourse.</i>
πολιορκέω; <i>I besiege.</i>	πολιορκία; <i>a siege.</i>
πολιτεύω; <i>I exercise the right of citizen.</i>	πολιτεία; <i>a form of government.</i>
παιδεύω; <i>I educate.</i>	παιδεία; <i>instruction.</i>
προδότης; <i>a traitor.</i>	προδοσία; <i>treason.</i>
φίλος; <i>a friend.</i>	φιλία; <i>friendship.</i>
σώφρων; <i>prudent.</i>	σωφροσύνη; <i>prudence.</i>
δίκαιος; <i>just.</i>	δικαιοσύνη; <i>justice.</i>
εὐφρων; <i>cheerful.</i>	εὐφροσύνη; <i>joy.</i>
πένης; <i>poor.</i>	πενία; <i>poverty.</i>
οἰκονόμος; <i>housekeeper.</i>	οἰκονομία; <i>care of a family.</i>

## W. DIMINUTIVES.

ἄνθρωπος; <i>a man.</i>	ἄνθρώπιον; <i>a man.*</i>
δένδρον; <i>a tree.</i>	δενδρίον; <i>a little tree, or shrub.</i>
παῖς; <i>a child.</i>	παιδίον; <i>a little child.</i>
γνώμη; <i>an opinion.</i>	γνωμίον; <i>an opinion.</i>
λόγος; <i>a word.</i>	λόγιον; <i>a word.</i>
εἶμα; <i>a garment.</i>	ἱμάτιον; <i>a little garment.</i>
χιτὼν; <i>a tunic.</i>	χιτῶνιον; <i>a little tunic.</i>
χρυσὸς; <i>gold.</i>	χρυσίον; <i>gold coin.</i>
ἄργυρος; <i>silver.</i>	ἀργύριον; <i>silver coin.</i>
χωρὸς; <i>a place.</i>	χωρίον; <i>a spot (in that place).</i>
μέτωπον; <i>a face</i>	προμετωπίδιον; <i>a small ornament, or guard, for the forehead.</i>
στέρνον; <i>a breast.</i>	προστερνίδιον; <i>a small guard for the breast.</i>
χρυσὸς; <i>gold.</i>	χρυσίον, χρυσίδιον; <i>a small coin of gold.</i>
ἄργυρος; <i>silver.</i>	ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίδιον; <i>a small coin of silver.</i> [word.
λόγος; <i>a word.</i>	λογίδιον, λογιδάριον; <i>a little</i>

\* A diminutive is expressed sometimes by the word *little*; sometimes by a termination, as red, reddish; dar-ling; sometimes it implies *ridicule* — sometimes *tenderness*.

ἱμάτιον ; <i>a little garment.</i>	ἱματίδιον, ἱματιδάριον ; <i>a very little garment.</i> [city.
πολίχνη ; <i>a little city.</i>	πολίχνιον ; <i>a very little</i>
πυρρός ; <i>red.</i>	πύρριχος ; <i>rather red.</i>
κύλιξ ; <i>a cup.</i>	κυλίχνος ; <i>a little cup.</i>
μείραξ ; <i>a young man.</i>	μειρακίσκη ; <i>a little girl; and</i> μειράκιον, <i>a child.</i>

## X. FEMININE NOUNS.

ἰκέτης ; <i>a suppliant.</i>	ἱκετις ; <i>a female suppliant.</i>
παρακοίτης ; <i>a consort.</i>	παρακοίτις ; <i>a wife.</i>
αὐλήτης ; <i>a fifer.</i>	αὐλήτρις ; <i>a female fifer.</i>
κυνηγός ; <i>a hunter.</i>	κυνηγίς ; <i>a huntress.</i>
ξύμμαχος ; <i>an ally.</i>	ξύμμαχίς ; <i>a female ally.</i>
θεός ; <i>a god.</i>	θεὰ ; <i>a goddess.</i>
δοῦλος ; <i>a slave.</i>	δούλη ; <i>a female slave.</i>
ἱερεὺς ; <i>a priest.</i>	ἱέρεια ; <i>a priestess.</i>
βασιλεὺς ; <i>a king.</i>	βασίλις, or -λισσα ; <i>a queen.</i>
σωτήρ ; <i>a preserver.</i>	σώτειρα ; <i>a female preserver.</i>
θεράπων ; <i>a servant.</i>	θεράπαινα ; <i>a female servant.</i>
λέων ; <i>a lion.</i>	λέαινα ; <i>a lioness.</i>
λύκος ; <i>a wolf.</i>	λύκαινα ; <i>a she-wolf.</i>
δεσπότης ; <i>a master.</i>	δέσποινα ; <i>a mistress.</i>

## Y. ADJECTIVES.

## Ending in ῶδης.

ἀνδράποδον ; <i>a slave.</i>	ἀνδραποδώδης ; <i>like a slave.</i>
ἄνθρωπος ; <i>a man.</i>	ἀνδρώδης ; <i>like a man.</i>
γλῶσσα ; <i>a tongue.</i>	γλωσσώδης ; <i>like a tongue.</i>
λίθος ; <i>a stone.</i>	λιθώδης ; <i>like a stone.</i>
ταράχη ; <i>tumult.</i>	ταραχώδης ; <i>like a tumult.</i>
δένδρον ; <i>a tree.</i>	δενδρώδης ; <i>like a tree.</i>
κίνδυνος ; <i>danger.</i>	κινδυνώδης ; <i>like danger.</i>

## Ending in ἢμος.

βίος ; <i>life.</i>	βιώσιμος ; <i>that can live.</i>
ἔδω ; <i>I eat.</i>	ἐδώδιμος ; <i>that can be eaten.</i>
ποτόν ; <i>a draught.</i>	πότιμος ; <i>that can be drunk.</i>

γιγνώσκω ; *I learn.*

ἄγω ; *I bring.*

καρπὸς ; *fruit.*

θάνατος ; *death.*

χράομαι ; *I use.*

ὠφελέω ; *I am of service.*

μάχομαι ; *I fight.*

γνώριμος ; *that can be known.*

ἀγώγιμος ; *that can be carried.*

κάρπιμος ; *that can bear fruit.* [death.

θανάσιμος ; *that can cause*

χρήσιμος ; *that can be used.*

ὠφέλιμος ; *that can be of service.*

μάχιμος ; *that can fight.*

### Ending in ικος.

βασιλεὺς ; *a king.*

πατήρ ; *a father.*

βάρβαρος ; *a foreigner.*

Ἕλληγν ; *a Grecian.*

ναῦς ; *a ship.*

ξένος ; *a stranger, guest.*

φύσις ; *nature.*

ρήτωρ ; *a rhetorician.*

βασιλικὸς ; *royal.*

πατρικὸς ; *paternal.*

βαρβαρικὸς ; *foreign (to the Greeks).*

Ἑλληνικὸς ; *Grecian.*

ναυτικὸς ; *nautical.* [guest.

ξενικὸς ; *of a stranger, a*

φυσικὸς ; *natural.*

ρητορικὸς ; *rhetorical.*

### Ending in ειος.

ἔλαφος ; *a deer.*

θεὸς ; *a deity.*

βροτὸς ; *a mortal.*

βασιλεὺς ; *a king.*

βορέας ; *Boreas ; the north.*

γυνή ; *a woman.*

ἐλάφειος ; *of a deer.*

θεῖος ; *divine.*

βρότειος ; *mortal.*

βασιλῆιος ; *kingly.*

βόρειος ; *northern.*

γυναικεῖος ; *womanly.*

### Ending in ινος.

ξύλον ; *wood.*

λίθος ; *a stone.*

κριθὴ ; *barley.*

ξύλινος ; *made of wood.*

λίθινος ; *made of stone.*

κρίθινος ; *made of barley.*

## Z 1. VERBS.

### In αίνω.

εὐφρων ; *cheerful.*

μαρασμός ; *consumption.*

εὐφραίνω ; *I delight another.*

μαραίνω ; *I make to consume away.*

πέρας, ατος, τὸ ; <i>an end, or limit.</i>	περαίνω ; <i>I bring to an end, accomplish.</i>
ὑγιής ; <i>healthy.</i>	ὑγιαίνω ; <i>I make healthy.</i>
θερμός ; <i>warm.</i>	θερμαίνω ; <i>I make warm.</i>
λύμη ; <i>destruction.</i>	λυμαίνω ; <i>I destroy.</i>
μίασμα ; <i>pollution.</i>	μιαίνω ; <i>I pollute.</i>
σῆμα ; <i>a sign.</i>	σημαίνω ; <i>I make a sign.</i>

## In ὑνω.

κράτος, εος ; <i>strength.</i>	κρατύνω ; <i>I strengthen.</i>
λάμπω ; <i>I shine.</i>	λαμπρύνω ; <i>I make to shine.</i>
ἰθύς ; <i>straight.</i>	ιθύνω ; <i>I make straight, or direct.</i>
πλατὺς ; <i>wide.</i>	πλατύνω ; <i>I make wide.</i>
θρασὺς ; <i>bold.</i>	θρασύνω ; <i>I make bold.</i>

## In εύω.

βασιλεὺς ; <i>a king.</i>	βασιλεύω ; <i>I am king.</i>
δοῦλος ; <i>a slave.</i>	δουλεύω ; <i>I reign, am a slave, serve.</i>
ικέτης ; <i>a suppliant.</i>	ικετεύω ; <i>I am a suppliant.</i>
θεράπων ; <i>a servant.</i>	θεραπέυω ; <i>I am a servant.</i>
κόλαξ ; <i>a flatterer.</i>	κολακεύω ; <i>I act as a flatterer.</i>
πολίτης ; <i>a citizen.</i>	πολιτεύω ; <i>I act as citizen.</i>
ἵππευς ; <i>a horseman.</i>	ἱππεύω ; <i>I act as horseman.</i>
γόης ; <i>a conjurer.</i>	γοητεύω ; <i>I act as conjurer.</i>
ἱατρός ; <i>a physician.</i>	ιατρεύω ; <i>I act as physician.</i>
θήρ, τὸς ; <i>a hireling.</i>	θητεύω ; <i>I act as hireling.</i>
μάντις ; <i>a seer.</i>	μαντεύομαι ; <i>I act as seer.</i>
τύραννος ; <i>a prince.</i>	τυραννέω ; <i>I am prince.</i>
πρῶτος ; <i>first.</i>	πρωτεύω ; <i>I am first.</i>
ἄριστος ; <i>most excellent.</i>	ἀριστεύω ; <i>I am chief.</i>

## In έω

ἀπορία ; <i>doubt.</i>	ἀπορέω ; <i>I am in a state of doubt.</i>
φίλος ; <i>a friend.</i>	φιλέω ; <i>I am in a state of love.</i> [misfortune.]
τύχη ; <i>fortune.</i>	ἀτυχεύω ; <i>I am in a state of</i>

πένθος, εος; *grief.*

πλουτίζω; *I make rich.*  
νόσος; *disease.*

πολεμίζω; *I make war.*  
ῥάθυμος; *indolent.*

εὐδαιμονίζω; *I count happy.*

στύγος, εος; *hatred.*  
πιστεύω; *I believe.*

ἀλγύνω; *I cause pain or*  
*grief.*

πενθέω; *I am in a state of*  
*grief.* [*wealth.*

πλουτέω; *I am in a state of*  
νοσέω, *I am in a state of*  
*disease.* [*war.*

πολεμέω; *I am in a state of*  
ῥαθυμέω; *I am in a state of*  
*indolence.*

εὐδαιμονέω; *I am in a state*  
*of happiness.* [*hatred.*

ᾠστυγέω; *I am in a state of*  
ἀπιστέω; *I am in a state of*  
*unbelief.*

ἀλγέω; *I am in a state of*  
*grief.*

### In ίζω and άζω.

ὀρμέω; *I am at station.*  
ἄγνός; *pure.*

ἀποχωρέω; *I go away.*  
πόλεμος; *war.*

βάσανος; *a touchstone, or*  
*test.*

παιάν; *a song, or Pæan.*  
ἐλελεῦ; *a war-cry.*

σάλπιγξ; *a trumpet.*  
ξένος; *a stranger.*

ὀστρακισμός; *banishment.*  
κατοικέω; *I dwell.*

ὄρος, ου; *a boundary.*

ὀργάω; *I am excited, or*  
*angry.*

ὄπλον; *armour.*

ἀναβαίνω; *I go up.*

σκιὰ; *shade.*

σῖτος; *corn.*

γινώσκω; *I learn.*

εὐδαιμονέω; *I am happy.*

ἄλις; *enough.*

ὀρμίζω; *I bring to station.*

ἄγνίζω; *I make pure.*

ἀποχωρίζω; *I separate.*

πολεμίζω; *I make war.*

βασανίζω; *I apply the touch-*  
*stone; I test.*

παιανίζω; *I use the Pæan.*

ἐλελίζω; *I utter the war-*  
*cry.* [*pet.*

σαλπίζω; *I sound the trum-*  
ξενίζω; *I entertain as a*  
*stranger.*

ὀστρακίζω; *I banish.* [*lony.*

κατοικίζω; *I found as a co-*

ὀρίζω; *I bound.*

ὀργίζω; *I excite, or enrage*  
*another.*

ὀπλίζω; *I arm.*

ἀναβιβάζω; *I cause to*  
*mount.*

σκιάζω; *I shade.*

σιτίζω; *I nourish.*

γνωρίζω; *I make known.*

εὐδαιμονίζω; *I count happy.*

ἀλίζω; *I collect together.*

In *ὦ*.

δῆλος ; *evident.*  
 γυμνός ; *naked.*  
 δούλος ; *a slave.*  
 πένομαι ; *I am poor.*  
 πολεμέω ; *I am at war.*

ἔρημος ; *desolate.*  
 πλήρης ; *full.*  
 βέβαιος ; *firm.*  
 δημοσιεύω ; *I act in a public character.*  
 πίστις ; *faith.*  
 ζημία ; *punishment.*

δηλώω ; *I make evident.*  
 γυμνῶω ; *I make naked.*  
 δουλῶω ; *I make a slave.*  
 πενῶω ; *I make poor.*  
 πολεμῶω ; *I excite another to war.*

ἐρημῶω ; *I make desolate.*  
 πληρῶω ; *I make full.*  
 βεβαιῶω ; *I make firm.*  
 δημοσιῶω ; *I make public, confiscate.*  
 πιστῶω ; *I establish in faith.*  
 ζημῶω ; *I punish.*

## Z 2. THE MIDDLE VOICE

1. Reflects the action on the agent, as *λούω*, I wash; *λούομαι*, "I wash myself."

2. Denotes doing for oneself, where the agent is chiefly interested.

3. Denotes causing to be done, as *εἰκόνα ποιήσασθαι*, "to have an image made."

4. Gives a neuter instead of an active sense, as *παύω*, I make to cease; *παύομαι*, "I cease."

5. The following instances show the difference between the active and middle voice :—

"*Ἀρχω* ; *I rule.*  
*πειράω* ; *I tempt, or try a person.*  
*πείθω* ; *I persuade.*  
*βουλεύω* ; *I advise.*  
*φαίνω* ; *I show.*  
*ἀνίστημι* ; *I make to rise.*  
*ἀνέχω* ; *I hold up.*  
*καταστρέφω* ; *I overthrow.*  
*ἀπέχω* ; *I restrain another.*  
*φοβέω* ; *I frighten.*  
*κόπτω* ; *I cut.*

"*Ἀρχομαι* ; *I begin.*  
*πειράομαι* ; *I endeavour.*  
*πείθομαι* ; *I obey.*  
*βουλεύομαι* ; *I deliberate.*  
*φαίνομαι* ; *I appear.*  
*ἀνίσταμαι* ; *I rise up.*  
*ἀνέχομαι* ; *I bear up against.*  
*καταστρέφομαι* ; *I overthrow for myself ; I conquer.*  
*ἀπέχομαι* ; *I refrain from.*  
*φοβέομαι* ; *I fear.*  
*κόπομαι* ; *I beat myself, I bewail.*

τίλλω ; *I pluck.*

πορίζω ; *I procure.*

τιμωρέω ; *I help.*

τρέπω ; *I turn another.*

στέλλω ; *I despatch another.*

φυλάττω ; *I guard another.*  
[another.

ἐνδύω ; *I put a garment on*  
διδάσκω ; *I teach.*

πλάζω, and } *I make to*  
πλανάω ; } *wander.*

περιποιέω ; *I preserve.*

πορεύω ; *I conduct another.*

γεύω, *I give to taste.*

σφάλλω ; *I cause to fall.*

ἀνάγω ; *I bring up.*

κατάγω ; *I bring down.*

μισθόω ; *I let out.*

ἔχω ; *I hold.*

ἠπέχω ; *I keep off. (act.)*

αἰρέω ; *I take.*

ποιέω ; *I make.*

πορίζω ; *I supply for another.*

λύω ; *I release.*

ὀργίζω ; *I make angry*

παραθεῖναι τράπεζαν ; *to set*  
*a table before another.*

εὐωχέω ; *I entertain at a*  
*feast.*

καθίζω ; *I make to sit.*

νίπτω χεῖρας ; *I wash the*  
*hands of another.*

ὑπηκόους ποιεῖν ; *to make*  
*subject to another.*

θεῖναι νόμον ; *to make a*  
*law, as a legislator for*  
*others.*

τίλλομαι ; *I tear my hair, or*  
*I mourn over.*

πορίζομαι ; *I acquire.*

τιμωρέομαι ; *I help myself*  
*again ; avenge, punish.*

τρέπομαι ; *I turn. (neut.)*

στέλλομαι ; *I go on an*  
*errand.*

φυλάττομαι ; *I am on my*  
*guard.*

ἐνδύομαι ; *I clothe myself.*

διδάσκομαι ; *I have taught.*

πλάζομαι, and } *I wander.*  
πλανάομαι ; }

περιποιέομαι ; *I claim.*

πορεύομαι ; *I go.*

γεύομαι ; *I taste.*

σφάλλομαι ; *I fall.*

ἀνάγομαι ; *I put to sea.*

κατάγομαι ; *I come to land.*

μισθόομαι ; *I hire.*

ἔχομαι ; *I bear, endure.*

ἠπέχομαι ; *I refrain. (neut.)*

αἰρέομαι ; *I choose.*

ποιέομαι ; *I make for myself ;*  
*I account.*

πορίζομαι ; *I provide for*  
*myself.*

λύομαι ; *I procure the re-*  
*lease of, ransom.*

ὀργίζομαι ; *I am angry.*

παραθέσθαι ; *to order it to*  
*be set before oneself.*

εὐωχέομαι ; *I feast on.*

καθίζομαι ; *I sit down.*

νίπτομαι χεῖρας ; *I wash*  
*my own hands.*

ὑπηκόους ποιεῖσθαι ; *to sub-*  
*jugate to oneself.*

θεῖσθαι νόμον ; *to make a*  
*law, as one of the commu-*  
*nity concerned.*

## WORDS

OCCURRING IN THE EXTRACT FROM XENOPHON,  
NOT EXPLAINED IN THE VOCABULARY.

δαρεικός ; <i>a Daric, Persian coin, about 32s.</i>	δορκάς, αδος ; <i>an antelope.</i>
στερέω, ήσω, έστέρηκα ; <i>I deprive.</i>	παραπλήσιος ; <i>near, similar.</i>
πραεὺς, εἶα, ὤ ; <i>tame, gentle.</i>	πέρδιξ, ικος ; <i>a partridge.</i>
περιστερά ; <i>a dove.</i>	καπίθη ; <i>a measure, about twelve pints.</i>
αὐτόθι ; <i>there.</i>	σίγλος ; <i>a shekel, about 11.9s.</i>
μεγαλοπρεπῶς (μέγας, πρέ- πω) ; <i>magnificently.</i>	ἄλευρον ; <i>flour of wheat.</i>
μαστός ; <i>a breast.</i>	σχολαίως ; <i>leisurely.</i>
πορὺς (πορεύω) ; <i>a passage.</i>	χίλος ; <i>green food, or fodder.</i>
μηρός ; <i>a thigh.</i>	στενοχωρία (στενός, narrow, χώρος, a place) ; <i>a narrow pass.</i>
παραμηρίδιον ; <i>armour for the thighs.</i>	συνεπισκεύδω (σύν, ἐπὶ, σπεύ- δω) ; <i>I hasten on together with. Z 2. [cloak.</i>
μαχαίρα ; <i>a knife, dagger.</i>	κάνδυσ, υος ; <i>a Persian</i>
δείλη ; <i>evening.</i>	πρανής, ές ; <i>turning down.</i>
ποδήρης (πούς) ; <i>reaching to the feet.</i>	ἀναξυρίδες ; <i>trousers.</i>
πλάγιος ; <i>oblique, sideways.</i>	τράχηλος ; <i>the neck.</i>
ἀνυστός (ἀνύω, I accomplish) ; <i>practicable, accomplished.</i>	ψέλιον ; <i>a bracelet.</i>
κυνέω ; <i>I kiss, adore.</i>	σχέδον ; <i>near.</i>
προσκυνέω ; <i>I worship.</i>	σχέδιος ; <i>near, made suddenly.</i>
κύκλωσις (κύκλος) ; <i>encircling.</i>	σχεδία ; <i>a raft.</i>
στίφος, εος, τὸ ; <i>a crowd.</i>	διφθέρα ; <i>a hide, skin</i>
τράπεζα ; <i>a table.</i>	σκεπάω ; <i>I cover.</i>
ὁμοτράπεζος (ὁμός) ; <i>one of the same table.</i>	σκεπάσματα ; <i>covering.</i>
σκηπτούχος (σκήπτρον, ἔχω) ; <i>bearing a sceptre.</i>	κούφος ; <i>light.</i>
ὁμαλός ; <i>smooth, level.</i>	βάλανος ; <i>an acorn.</i>
ἄψινθιον ; <i>wormwood.</i>	σχίζω, σω, ρ. ρ. ἔσχισμαι ; <i>I split, divide.</i>
ἀρωμα, τος ; <i>spice, aroma.</i>	ἑξοπλισία (ὀπλίζω) ; <i>putting in full array.</i>
στρουθός ; <i>a sparrow, ostrich. [a bustard.</i>	ἡλίβατος (ἥλιος, βαίνω) ; <i>in-accessible ; literally, accessible to, or exposed to the sun, therefore, high.</i>
ὠτίς, ιδος, ή ; <i>a bird called</i>	

## PART II.

### CONSTRUCTION.

---

#### ON THE SUBSTANTIVES.

##### ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

###### LESSON 1.

Ὁ Σωκράτης ἦν (*was*)\* ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐν τῇ Ποτιδαίᾳ. ὁ φόβος ταῖς ψυχαῖς λυπηρὸς ἐστίν. φιλίας μὲν ἀρχὴ ἔπαινος, ἔχθρας δὲ ψόγος. Οἱ οἰκέται τῶν ποιητῶν. οἱ πολῖται ἄνευ ἀρχῆς. οἱ δεσπότες τῶν οἰκέτων ἐν οἴκοις. εὐκλεία ἀνθρώπων. Θάνατός ἐστι φοβερός. ἡ λύπη τῆς νόσου.

###### LESSON 2.

Οἱ φίλοι τῶν πόλεων. εὐκλέης ἐστίν ὁ Θάνατος, οὐδὲ λυπηρὸς. οἱ διδάσκαλοι εἰσιν ἄνευ διδαχῆς. εὐσέβειά τε καὶ εὐκλεία εἰσιν ἄνευ πονηρίας καὶ μαλακίας. οὔτε πῦρ, οὔτε σίδηρος, οὔτε χάλκος σώζει (*saves*) τοὺς πονηροὺς. ἡ θάλαττα ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ὁράται (*is seen*). τῆς ὑγείας πλείστην ἐπιμύλειαν ἔχομεν (*we have*).

###### LESSON 3.

Περὶ τὴν διαίταν. οὐ τύχη ἀλλὰ γνώμη. ἡ βουλὴ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἰκανὴ σκιά ἐστίν. αἱ ἱέρειαι ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τὰ ἱερὰ ἀπετέλουν. ἡ ἀργία ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. λόγος ἀληθὴς καὶ νόμιμος καὶ δίκαιος ψυχῆς ἀγαθῆς καὶ πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστίν. τὰ νόμιμα καὶ δίκαια οὐ φοβερά εἰσιν. ὧς δεσπότης. ἡ σοφία τῶν πολεμίων. θυμοὶ τῶν οἰκιστῶν.

\* A few English words are unavoidable till we come to the verbs. Prepositions and numerals are found in Grammars, and therefore are not always noticed in the Vocabulary, still they are introduced by themselves in p. 17.

## LESSON 4.

Ἡ δικαιοσύνη τῶν δικαίων ἐστὶν ἡ ἀρετή. ἡ σωφροσύνη τῶν σωφρόνων. ἡ ἐλευθερία μάλιστα ἄγει (*leads*) πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν. ἡ δόξα τῆς δίκης. τὰ φορτία ἐστὶ ἐφ' ἀμαξῶν. Εἰρηνὴ μὲν ἀγαθόν, πόλεμος δὲ κακόν ἐστι. οἱ καιροὶ τοῦ πολέμου. ἐν τῷ δημῷ ἀμαθία τε πλείστη καὶ ἀταξία καὶ πονηρία. καλοὶ ξένοι σὺν καλοῖς συμμάχοις.

## Repetition.

Ἡ πονηρία καὶ μαλακία τῶν φίλων. χαλκὸς καὶ σίδηρος. ἡ ἀρχὴ φιλίας καὶ ἐχθρας. οἱ δεσπότες τῶν πολιτῶν. θάνατος καὶ νόσος. λόγοι νόμιμοι καὶ δίκαιοι. ἡ ἀγαθὴ ψυχὴ. δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἐλευθερία. ἡ εὐδαιμονία τῶν ἐλευθερῶν. τὰ φορτία τῶν ἀμαξῶν. οἱ πόλεμοι τοῦ δημοῦ. Τὸ κάλλος τῶν καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν. ἡ βουλὴ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. τὸ εἶδωλον καὶ ἡ σκιά τῆς δίκης.

## ON THE THIRD DECLENSION.

## LESSON 5.

Ἐν τῷ σώματι μέγα κράτος ἐστί. οὐ τῇ βραδύτητι ἀλλ' ἀδικίᾳ. Πλοῦτος τύχης ἐστὶ κτῆμα. αἱ πόλεις ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀδικήμασι ζημίαν θάνατον πεποιήκασιν (*have made*). ὁ ἔλαφος τοῖς κέρασι καὶ τοῖς ποσὶν παίει (*strikes*). ἡ σελήνη οὐ μόνον τῆς νυκτὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ μηνὸς τὰ μερῇ φανερά ποιεῖ (*makes*). διὰ δικαιοσύνην βίος ἐστὶ χρήσιμος.

## LESSON 6.

Ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα, καὶ πόλις σώζει (*saves*) πόλιν. ἦθη πονηρὰ τῆς φύσεως. ἡ βυσιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει χώρας ἰσχυρὰ ἦν (*was*), τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν ἀσθενής. διὰ βραδύτητά ἐστιν ἀσθένεια τοῖς πράγμασιν. ἡ φιλοσοφία μόνη φάρμακόν ἐστι. Ἑλένη καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῷ κάλλει καὶ τῇ δόξῃ πρώτη ἐστί. μὴ δούλενε (*be not a slave to*) γαστρὶ μηδὲ ὕπνῳ.

## LESSON 7.

Καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰς σωτηρίας. πρὸς χειμῶνα καὶ θέρους καὶ πόνους. οἱ ποιηταὶ ὥσπερ πατέρες τῆς σοφίας εἰσὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες. ἔρις ἐν ταῖς θεοῖς περὶ καλλοῦς ἦν. Πausanías

ἦν ἐν μεγάλῳ ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. γαστρές καὶ χεῖρες τῶν παίδων. τὰ μακρὰ τείχη πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. ὁ νόμος οὕτω τάττει (*orders*) μὴ τὸν μάντιν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἄρχειν (*to command*). ἄνθρωπος εὗρετο (*invented*) οἰκήσεις καὶ ἐσθῆτας καὶ ὑποδέσεις.

## LESSON 8.

Οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ ἱμάτια ψύχους καὶ θάλπους ἔνεκα μεταβαλλονται (*change*). τριήρεις τῶν ἀρχόντων. ἅμα τῷ χιτῶνι. γραφεῖς ἀγαθοὶ καὶ φαῦλοι. σχεδὸν πάντων μελῶν κάλλιστον. οἱ ποιηταὶ ἐρμηνεῖς εἰσι τῶν θεῶν. θηρία ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι καὶ λειμῶσι. εἰσὶ τιμαὶ γονέων ἐκγόνοις καλὸς θησαυρός. ξύλινον τείχος. μετὰ τὴν κτίσιν. ἦν ποτὲ χρόνος ὅτε θνητὰ γένη οὐκ ἦν.

## Repetition.

Ἐν τοῖς νόμοις τῶν στρατηγῶν. γραφεῖς καὶ ποιηταί. οἰκήσεις καὶ ἐσθῆτες ἀνθρώπων. τὸ φάρμακον τῆς φιλοσοφίας. τὸ κράτος τοῦ σώματος. ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη συμμάχων. οἱ νόμιμοι καὶ δίκαιοι. ἡ σοφία ψυχῆς πιστῆς. ἐν λειμῶσι καὶ ὄρεσι θηρία ἐστί. πλοῦτος τυχεῖς ἐστὶ κτῆμα. τὰ κέρατα τῶν ἐλάφων. ἔκγονοι καλοὶ θησαυροὶ εἰσι θνητοῖς. οἱ ἐρμηνεῖς τῶν ποιητῶν. τὰ ἱμάτια τῶν σωμάτων.

## ON CERTAIN NOUNS USUALLY FOUND DIFFICULT.

If the following exercises are read once or more, according to the ability of the student, till all the inflexions occur quite readily and *by habit*, that is, *without any appreciable time for thought*, no difficulty can ever after be found in Greek nouns.

## LESSON 9.

Τὰ γόνατα τῶν σωμάτων. τοῖς σώμασι τῶν ποιμένων. ποιμέσι. μῆσι. θῆρας, θῆρ, θηρός. μέλιτι, μέλι. ποιμῆν, ποιμένας. γονάτοι. θηρὶ, θηροῖν. τῷ χεῖρι γίγαντος.

τοῖς παισί. ποιμένε. μῆνε. μηνός. θῆρ. γόνατος.  
μέλι. ποιμένων. μηνῶν. μηνί. θηρός. γόνατι. μέλι-  
τος. ποιμένοι. μηνῶν. θηρί. γονάτοι. μέλιτα. ποιμένες.  
μησί. θῆρα. γόνασι. μέλισι. ποιμένας. μῆνας. θησί.  
σώμασιν. σῶμα. θῆρες. χεῖρ, χειρός, χειροῖν, χερσί,  
χέρας, χειρὶ, χεροῖν, χεῖρας. γίγαςι. παῖδα. γίγας,  
γίγαν, γίγαντι, γίγαντες. παῖ.

## LESSON 10.

Ὁ πατήρ τοῦ ἀνέρος. αἱ νῆες. βασιλεῦ. πατρί. ἄνδρε,  
ἄνδρα. νεῶν. βασιλείων. ἀνδρὶ, ἀνδράσι. ναῦ, ναυσί.  
βασιλεῦσι. πάτερ. ἄνδρας. βασιλεῦ. ναῦς. πόλεως,  
πόλι. ἄνδρα, ἀνδρῶν. βασιλεῖς. ναῦν. πόλει, πολέων.  
πατράσι. ἄνερ. νηυσί, ναῦ. πόλεων, πόλεσι. πατέρας.  
ἀνὴρ. βασιλέας. πόλεες, πόλεις, πόλι, πόλεε, πόλισι,  
πόλεας, πόλεις.

## LESSON 11.

Ἡ αἰδώς. τοῦ κέρατος. αἰδοῦς. κέρατα. αἰδοῖ. κέρατι,  
κέρας. αἰδοῖ. κέρασι, κερῶν, κέρατε. αἰδώ. κέρατος.  
τὸ γάλα τῆς γυναικός. δόρατος. Διός. Ζηνός. γυναικί.  
δόρατι. κέρως, κέρατι, κέρφ. αἰδόα, αἰδόος. Ἡρακλέα,  
Ἡρακλέες, Ἡρακλεῖ, Ἡρακλῆς. πόλεος, πόλιν.

## ON HETEROGENEOUS NOUNS.

## LESSON 12.

Δεσμά. δεσμοῖς. δεσμῶν. κελεύθοις. δεσμοί. κέλευθος.  
στάθμου. κύκλῳ. δεσμῷ. κελεύθῳ. σῖτα, σίτου, σίτων.  
κέλευθα, κέλευθε. λύχνῳ. Ταρτάροις. κύκλα. κελεύθῳ.  
λύχνου. Ταρτάρων. λύχνα, λύχνος. δεσμοῦ, δεσμοί.  
σῖτα. δεσμά. κύκλον. στάθμος, στάθμα. κέλευθα.  
κύκλων. λύχνους. Τάρταρα. δεσμοῖς. σίτῳ. Τάρταρος.

## ON THE ADJECTIVES.

## SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON 13.

Σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>wise.</i>		χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν,
ιερός, ὁ, ὄν, <i>sacred.</i>		<i>graceful.</i>
μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, <i>black.</i>		πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, <i>all.</i>

σοφοὶ πατέρες. σοφοῖς πατράσι. σοφῶ ἀνδρί. ιερέ ἄνερ. οἱ σοφοί. σοφούς ἄνδρας. ἱεροῖς πατράσι τῶν μελαινῶν νεῶν. ἱεροῖς ναυσίν. ναῦς μελαίνας. τείχη μέλανα. τειχῶν μελάνων. ναυσίν μελαίναις. μέλασι ἀνδράσι.

In what Case and Gender are: μέλανα, μέλαν, μελαίνα, μέλαινας, μέλανε, μέλανας, μέλανες. χαρίεν, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεντι, χαριέσση, χαρίεσι, χαρίεσσαι, χαριέντοι, &c. &c.

## LESSON 14.

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρήματά ἐστι πολλὰ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι. προσώπου τὰ μύρια ἐστι στόμα τε καὶ ῥίς καὶ ὀφθαλμοὶ καὶ ὠτά. ὄμμασί τε καὶ ὠσί. ὑπὸ τῶν ὠτων. ἄξιός ἐστι θανάτου. Ἀμάζονες Ἄρεος ἦσαν θυγατέρες. ἐκ τοῦ σκότους τὸ φῶς ἐστί. δεσμοὶ οἱ νόμοι εἰσι πάσης πολιτείας. οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως παράδεισοι δένδρεα ἔχουσι. οἱ υἱεῖς τῶν πατέρων. παντοία δένδρεά εἰσι ἐν τῷ Αἰγύπτῳ. κακῆς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακόν. ἡ ψυχὴ ταχεῖα ἐν σώματι βραδεῖ ἐστί. καλόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδεία παῖσιν. παιδαγωγοὶ παῖδας ἄγουσι.

## LESSON 15.

Ποιηταὶ ποιοῦσι ποιήματα. στρατοὶ, στρατηγοὶ, στρατιῶται εἰσι ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις ἀπᾶσιν. τύπτουσι μέλαιναν τὴν γῆν. τοῖς ἥρωσιν πᾶσιν τίμη ἐστί. ἡ ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ γῇ μάλιστά ἐστι μέλαινα. σὺν ἐκπώμασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ ἀργυροῖς. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δικαίους φιλοῦσιν. ἐν τῇ Μερῇ νήσῳ πόλις ἐστὶν ἀξιόλογος. ἄξιος λόγου. δένδρων παντοδαπῶν ἔμπλεώς ἐστι παράδεισος. ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὁδός. Σέσωστρος πρὸς τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδους ὀχυρὰν ποιεῖ τὴν

γῆν. ἡ θήρα τῶν θηρίων. ἡ σὰρξ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐδώδιμος. ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν

## LESSON 16.

Ὁ τοῦ φίλου τρόπος ὥσπερ ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας μῦθος ἀπλοῦς ἐστί. οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὖνοι ἦσαν. εὖ ποιεῖς. εὐτυχής ἐστι σὺν ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ. εὖνους εἰμί. εὖνοιαν ἔχω. μέγα ἐστὶ κέρδος χρηστοὶ φίλοι. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τύχης ἔχει φόβον. ὁ Κῦρος ὄνομα μέγα καὶ δύναμιν μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἔχει. τὰ πολεμικὰ, τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἐστὶ. ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ κῶμαί εἰσι πολλαὶ καὶ πολλοὶ ἐπιτήδευοι. οὔτε θρασὺς οὔτε ἀτολμος εἶ. οἱ μεγάλην θρασεῖαν τε καὶ τόλμην ἔχοντες πολλὰ τολμῶσι. πόλις εὐδαίμων πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχει βασιλέως βασιλεία, ἐν οἷς εὐδαιμονία ἐστὶ. τὸ ὄμμα εὖνου φωτὸς γλυκύ ἐστι. οἱ κακοὶ ἄνδρες ἄνουν τὴν ψυχὴν ἔχουσι. ἡ Σικελία νῆσός ἐστι εὐδαίμων καὶ πολυάνθρωπος. πολλοὶ εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι.

## LESSON 17.

Ἐκ πονηρίας αἰσχύνῃν ἔχεις. οἱ νόμεις τὰ θρέμματα τρέφουσι. φιλῶ τέκνα, ἀλλὰ τὴν πατρίδα μᾶλλον φιλῶ. χειμῶνος ἥκιστα βρονταὶ γίνονται μάλιστα δὲ ἔαρος. νόμοι τῶν παλαιῶν. τῶν πάλαι. Πελοπίδας ὑπὲρ τῆς Θηβῶν ἐλευθερίας θνήσκει. οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι τὸν Δία πνεῦμα ὀνομάζουσι. οἱ ὄφεις τὸν ἰὸν ἐν τοῖς ὁδοῦσιν ἔχουσι. μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. Ευφράτης ἔχει παντοῖα γένη ἰχθύων. οἱ Λίβυες οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι. ὁ Νεῖλος φέρεται ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας ἐπὶ τὴν Ἄρκτον.

## LESSON 18.

Οἱ νομάδες τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν βοσκημάτων κρέασι καὶ γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ τρέφονται. οἱ παλαιοὶ μυθολογοὶ τὸν Ὅσιριν Διόνυσον ὀνομάζουσι. οἱ ἱερεῖς εὐρεταὶ τῶν τεχνῶν ἦσαν. αἱ δυσπραξίαι καταφανεῖς ποιοῦσι τὰς κακίας. αἱ βόρειοι πνοαὶ ἀσθενεῖς εἰσὶ. Πενία ἄτιμον καὶ τὸν εὐγενῆ ποιεῖ. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ παρὰ δύναμιν τολμηταὶ καὶ παρὰ γνώμην κινδυνευταὶ εἰσι. ἀσθενής ἐστι Φίλιππος. ὁ Σόλων μεγάλην δόξαν νομοθεσίας εἶχε. φιλάνθρωπος εἷς καὶ φιλόπολις.

## LESSON 19.

Ἦν ἐν Κιλικίᾳ πεδῖον καλὸν ἔμπλεων δένδρων τὲ καὶ ἀμπέλων. τὸ σιδηροῦν νόμισμα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν οὐκ ἦν ἀγώγιμον πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας. κατὰ μὲν Θερρινὴν ὥραν τὰ ὕδατα κατὰ τὴν γῆν ἐστὶ ψυχρὰ, τοῦ δὲ χειμῶνος θερμά. οἱ εταῖροι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ Σωκράτου. ἡγεμόνι αἰεὶ αἱ μέλιτται ἐκοῦσαι πείθονται. ἐν ἔαρι παχέα ἱμάτια ἔχομεν. φωνήεντά ποτε ἦν τὰ ζῶα. ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστί. αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι παρέχουσιν τροφήν τοῖς στρατιωταῖς. ἰχθῦς θηρεύονται δικτύοις παχέσιν.

## LESSON 20.

Πολλὰ τῶν ζώων πραέα ἐστὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἕνεκα τὰ ἡδέα οὐ τὰ γαθὰ τῶν ἡδέων πράττομεν. εἶχομεν κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας ἀργυροῦς. τὰ ὕδατα τῶν βαθέων φρεάτων. ἡδύ γε δικαίους ἀνδρας εὐτυχεῖς ὄρᾱν. τὸ μέλλον ἀσαφές. οἶνός ἐστιν ὀλέθριος. οὐκ ἄπειροι πολέμων εἰσίν. οἱ μὲν νέοι ἐπαίνοις χαίρουσιν. ἄλλοι τόποι ἄλλοις ἔντιμοι. ἐπαίνου ἄξιά ἐστι ἔργα καλὰ καὶ νῖκαι τῶν πόλεων.

## REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON 21.

Οἱ νεώτεροι ἀρετὴν φιλοῦσι. οἱ πρεσβύτεροι τῶν πολεμίων. πρᾶτος φίλοις ἦν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐχθροῖς φοβερώτατος. μαχιμώτατοι πάντων ἄλλα εὐδαιμονέστεροι. πενίας οὐδὲν ἐστὶ βαρύτερον βάρος. τιμῶμεν τῶν φίλων τοὺς εὐνουστέρους. γλυκύτατος ποταμῶν ἀπάντων. ναυμαχία παλαισιώτατη ἦν ἡ Κορινθίων. ὁμιλίας τῶν γεραιτέρων φίλει (impr.). παῖδες νεώτεροι ὑπο γεραιτέρων διδασκάλων παιδεύονται. παιδείαν διδαχὴν τε ἔχουσιν καὶ διδάσκονται. πολιτεία ἰσαίτερα ἢ δημοκρατία ἐστί. οὐδὲν γλύκιον πατρίδος.

## LESSON 22.

Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡδίων καὶ εὐπορωτέρα καὶ ἰσχυροτέρα τῆς κακίας. οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲν μητρὸς ἡδίων τέκνοις. Ἀγησίλαος ἰσχυρότατος καὶ τάχιστος ἀνθρώπων ἦν. οὐ πλουσιώτερος ἀλλὰ ἐνδοξότερος τῶν γεραιτέρων. ἡ γῆ παρέχει ἀφθονώτατα ἀγαθὰ. ἔμπειρότεροι ἄλλων εἰσὶ. ἐμπειρίαν χρονιωτάτην ἔχουσιν. Εὐαγόρας οὐ μόνον μακαρώτατος ἦν ἀλλὰ καὶ θανμαστότατος.

τὰ ἐναντιώτατά ἐστι ψυχρὸν θερμῷ, πικρὸν γλυκεῖ, ξηρὸν ὑγρῷ.

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

#### LESSON 23.

Πάντων αἰσχιστός τε καὶ ἔχθιστος. οὐδέν ἐστιν ἅγιον. πολλῶν χρημάτων κρείττων ὁ παρὰ δικαιοτάτων ἔπαινος. μέγιστόν ἐστι ἀρετή. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἦσαν τῶν ἄλλων. ἀριστον μὲν νοῦς ἀγαθὸς ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ σώματι. ῥᾶν ἐστι ἀνθρώπῳ ζῶν εἶναι ἰσχυροτέρῳ. ὦ βέλτιστε. ἡ τῆς ψυχῆς πονηρία αἰσχίστη καὶ κακίστη ἐστὶ. πλήθει οὐδὲν μείους εἰσὶν Ἀθηναῖοι Βοιωτῶν. ἡ γυναικεία φύσις οὐ χείρων τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρός ἐστι. Ἀχιλλεὺς ἦν καλλίων οὐ μόνον Πατρόκλου ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἡρώων ἀπάντων. τὸν ἦσσω λόγον οὐ δύναμαι κρείττω ποιεῖν (inf.). οὐδεὶς διδάσκαλος κρείστων ἐστὶ τῆς ἀνάγκης. κοινὸς θάνατος καὶ τοῖς βελτίστοις καὶ χειρίστοις. εἰ ἰσχύσουσιν (fut.) οἱ πλούσιοι καὶ οἱ ἰσχυροί, ὀλίγιστον χρόνον ἡ ἀρχὴ ἔσται τοῦ δήμου. δίκαιόν ἐστι τὸν ἀμείνω τοῦ χείρονος πλεον ἔχειν καὶ δυνατώτερον τοῦ ἀδυνατωτέρου. ὁ ῥᾶστα τε καὶ τάχιστα πάντα δρῶν ἐπαινεῖται.

### ON THE PRONOUNS.

#### LESSON 24.

Give the exact meaning and sign of : ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς, ἡμᾶς, ὑμᾶς. σφῷ. νῷ. σέ. ἐμέ, μέ. μοί. σου. οὗ. οἱ. ἐ σφῷ. σφῶϊν. σφεῖς. σφίν. σφίσι. σφέα. ἑαυτοῦ. σεαυτοῦ. σαντοῦ. ὑμεῖς αὐτοί, ὑμῶν αὐτῶν. σφέ. ἔ. ὁ. ὁ. οὐ. αὐτό. ταυτό. αὐτός. αὐτος. αὐτή. οὗτος. ταῦτα. ταῦτα. τίς. τί. τίνος. τισί. τινά. τινά. τοῦ. τῷ. τοσοῦτος. ἐκεῖνο. ἐμόν. σόν. ὁδὶ. οὗτοσί. ὅστις. ἥτις. ὃ τι. ᾧτινι. ᾗτινι. ὅπου. ὅτῳ. ὅτινα.

#### LESSON 25.

Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἄγει σὲ ὑμᾶς ἐμέ καὶ ἡμᾶς ῥαδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν. σὺ τιμᾶς τοὺς σοὺς γονεῖς. Οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν. πρᾶττομεν ὃ ἂν φαίνεται (sub.) νῷν ἀριστον. οἱ-

κονόμου ἀγαθοῦ ἐστὶν εὐ οἰκεῖν ἑαυτοῦ οἶκον. τῷ χεῖρε συλλαμβάνουσιν ἀλλήλων. οἱ πονηροὶ ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσιν ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροὶ μᾶλλον ἢ φίλοι. τοῦτό ἐστιν ὃ ἡμῖν οἱ θεοὶ παρέχουσιν. ὃ τρόπον ἐγὼ διδάσκω, τούτῳ ποιῶ τοῦτο. τοῖς ἀληθῶς φίλοις οὔτε ζῆλος οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους οὔτε φθόνος. ἅττ' ἂν σοι φαίνεται (sub.) βέλτιστα ταῦτα τοῖς ἔργοις ἐπιτέλει (*execute*).

## ON THE VERBS.

### ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

#### LESSON 26.

Ἡμεῖς τύπτομεν ὑμᾶς. ὁ ἵππος τύπτεται. πολλάκις αἱ αὐταὶ δόξαι νικῶσιν. οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν οὕτως ἐτύφθη. οἱ πρόθυμοι οὐ τυφθήσονται. ὅστις προθυμίαν ἔχει οὐ τύψει τοὺς δικαίους. ἐγὼ τέτυφα. σὺ τέτυψαι. αὐτὸς ἐτέτυκτο. ἡμεῖς τυφθησόμεθα καὶ τύψομεν ἄλλους. μὴ τύπτε τοὺς γείτονας, οἰκτροὶ γάρ εἰσι. ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ καιρῷ εὐσέβεια καὶ δικαιοσύνη ἀγαθὰ δοκοῦνται. ὁ κάλαμος τετύπεται.

What is the meaning of, and what are the tense, person, mood, and voice of : Τύψει. τύπεται. τύψαι. τύψαι. τύψαι. τέτυφε. ἔτυψε. ἐτύφθη. τετύπονται. τύπονται. ἔτυπε. ἐτύπη. τυπήσεσθε. τύψεσθαι. τυπεῖς. τύπτετε. τυφθεῖς. τύπτον. τύπτῃ. τυφθῇ. τύψαι. τύψοις. τύπτων. τετυψόμενος. τετυμμένος. τυπτέτω. τυπτέσθωσαν. τυφθείη. τύφθῃ. τυπῇ. τυφθῇ. τετύφθαι. τυπέν. τύψει. τυπόν. ἔτυπεν. τετυψόμενον. τυψάσθω. τύπτον. τυπεῖσα.

#### LESSON 27.

Give the tense and meaning of : Λέξω, ἔλεξα, ἐλεξάμην. λελέξομαι. λέξομαι. λέλεγμαι. ἐλελέγμην. λέξας. λέξαι. λέξαιμι, λέξασθαι. λελεγμένος. ἐλεξάτην. λεχθήσεται. λέλεξαι. λεχθεῖς. λέλεξαι. ἐλέξατον. λεχθέν. ἔλεγε. ἐλέχθης. ἐλέλεξο. ἐλέλεχθαι. λεξάσθω. λεξείας. λέξαιτο. λεχθω. λέχθηναι. Γράφω. ἔγραφεν. γέγραπται. γεγραμμένος. ἔγραφε. ἐγράψατον. γράφθω. γράψαι. γράψεις. γεγραφάτην. γραφθῇ. γράψασθω. γράψας. ἐγεγράφετε. γραφθεῖς. ἐγραφθην. γράφειν. γεγράφθαι. γεγραφώς. ἐγραψαν. Λεῖπω.

ἔλιπον. λείπεσθαι. λειφθῆναι. λείπεται. ἐλειπόμην. ἐλ-  
πόμην. ἐλίπην. λελειμμένος. λελείψεται. λειπέσθω.  
λείψειεν. λείποιτο. ἐλείπετο. ἐλίπετο. ἔλειπε. ἔλιπε.  
λείψει. λειφθήσομαι. Φράζω. φράσω. φράσεται. πεφράσεται  
φράσατω. φράσαι. φράσασθαι. φρασάμενος. φράζειν.  
ἐφράζον. πέφρασμαι. φράσειν. φράσεται. φραζόμεθον.  
ἐφραζόμην. φράζεσθαι. φράζοιντο. φρασάτωσαν.

## LESSON 28.

Ἄθανάτοιν ἔχθραν μὴ φύλαττε θνητὸς ὢν. οἱ κρίται τῶν  
Λακεδαιμονίων οὐ πρὸς ἀργύριον ἔκρινον. λέγεται Μίδας  
θήρευσαι. ἀνδρὸς πονηροῦ σπλάγχχνον οὐ μαλάσσεται. Κά-  
δμος ἐβασίλευσε Θηβῶν. οἱ Ἀθηναίων τύραννοι κατελύθησαν.  
ἀχάριστος ἀνὴρ μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. οἱ Σάμιοι ταῖς νανσὶν  
κατεκλείσθησαν. βούλοιο ἂν σὺν ἀδικεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἀδικεῖν.  
εὐβούλους νομίζομεν οἵτινες ἄριστα περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων  
διαλεχθῶσι. αἱ βουλαὶ ταχέως διελύθησαν.

## LESSON 29.

Ὅταν βούλῃ λούσασθαι ἔτοιμον ἔσται σοί. ἄνευ ὁμονοίας  
οὐκ ἂν εὖ πολιτευθεῖ πόλις. Τυράννευσας ἔτη τρία Ἰππίας  
παυσθεὶς ὑπὸ Ἀλκμαϊονιδῶν ἐχώρει ἐς Σίγειον. ὁ κόλαξ βού-  
λεται κελεύεσθαι κἂν μὴ κελεύσθῃ δάκνεται. Ἡρακλεῖ Εὐ-  
ρυσθεὺς προσέταξε τὰς βοῦς ἅγειν. ἔδιωξε τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτὸν  
ἀντιτεταγμένους. πολλοῖς σοφοῖς ἀνδράσι πάλαι κέκλαν-  
σται τὰ ἀνθρώπινα. τοιοῦτος γίγνον περὶ τοὺς γονεῖς οἷους  
ἂν εὐζαῖο περὶ σαυτὸν γενέσθαι τοὺς σεαυτοῦ παῖδας.

## LESSON 30.

Χαλεπὸν ἔστι διακρίναι τὸν κόλακα καὶ τὸν φίλον. Πει-  
ρίθους ἔπεισε τὸν Θησέα ἀρπάσαι τὴν Ἀήδας καὶ Διὸς Ἑλένην  
δεκαετὴ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἔχουσαν. Πῶς χρὴ πρὸς τοὺς εὖ ὠπι-  
σμένους πολεμεῖν ; Ἐλπίζων τὴν Εὐρώπην δουλώσασθαι  
ἔστειλε στρατιάν. Τὸ παλαιὸν ἐτετείχιστο ἡ Μουνυκία. οἱ  
πίθοι, ἦν κενοὶ ὦσι, κρουσθέντες ἡχοῦσι. Ἡρακλῆς προκα-  
λεσάμενος εἰς μάχην Ἀνταῖον διέφθειρεν. Πατὴρ ζῶντος οἱ

υἱεῖς βέλτιον θρέψονται καὶ παιδεύονται. Τὸν σώφρονα βίον τοῦ ἀκολάστου ἡδὶω κεκρίκαμεν. Κάδμος ἔκτανε δράκοντα, κρήνης φύλακα, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας αὐτοῦ ἔσκαρε, τούτων δὲ σπαρέντων ἄνδρες ἔνοπλοι ἀνέτειλαν ἐκ τῆς γῆς.

### LESSON 31.

Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτραπήσαν. Ἀχιλλεὺς ὑπὸ Χείρωνι τεθραμμένος ἦν. οἱ Ἕλληνες γυμνοὶ ἀγλιμμένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἐγυμνάζοντο. οἱ Ἕλληνες στρατευσάμενοι ἥρπασαν πολλὰ χρήματα. Σταγόνες ὕδατος κοιλαίνουσι πέτρας. οἱ ἀμαθεῖς ἀρίνουσι. παῖδες μανθάνουσι καὶ μαθηταὶ γίγνονται. Ἥλιξ ἥλικα τέρπει.

## ON THE PREPOSITIONS

### ON THE REGULAR VERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

Ἀνά.—Ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν σωφρόνως διέλεγον. ἀν' ἑκατὸν ἔτος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτα ἐποίουν. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐποιήσαντο λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας. οἱ πολεμιοὶ φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη. ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν. ἀρετὴ αὐτοῦ ἦν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν. οἱ ἄνθρωποι τοῦτον ἀνὰ στόμα ἔχουσιν ἐπαινοῦντες.

### LESSON 32.

#### Repetition Exercise.

Εἰς.—Εἰς δόμους ἄγεις γυναῖκα. ἔτος εἰς ἔτος. χρὴ τὰ εἰς θεοὺς μηδὲν ἀσεβεῖν. εἰς δόμους δὲ καὶ ἐκ δόμων αἶψά τὸν ἄνδρα ἔπεμπε. εἰς τὸν ὑστερον χρόνον. ἐσθλὸς εἰς ἡμᾶς ἦν.  
Ἐν.—Ἡ ψυχὴ ἐν θνητῷ σώματι ἐστὶ. ἐὰν ἐν πενίᾳ γίγνηται. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύθη ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις. ἐν τούτῳ χρὴ φυλάττεσθαι. ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ ἡ καταδούλωσαι Ἀθήνας ἢ ἐλευθέρας ποιεῖν.

Σύν.—Ἡ πόλις τρέφει βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. χρὴ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πάντα ἄρχεσθαι.

Ἀντί. — Τὰ βέλτιστα ἀντὶ τῶν ἡδέων. ἀντὶ πολλῶν ἂν χρημάτων νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐλέσθαι (*would choose*). ἀντὶ ψυχῆς, πάτερ, ἱκετεύομέν σε. βελτίους ἐποίεν πολίτας ἀντὶ χειρόνων. δούλος ἀντὶ βασιλέως.

## LESSON 33.

## Repetition Exercise.

Ἀπό. — Τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως. Εἰς Νίσαιαν τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸς ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. μακρὸς ἐστὶ χρόνος ἀφ' οὗ Σικελία οἰκεῖται.

Ἐκ οὗ ἐξ. — Ὅρος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν ἐστὶ. ἐπλούτουν τινὲς ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου. ἐκ μὲν εἰρήνης ἐπολέμουν. ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς Ἑυρώπης. ἐστράτευσαν.

Ἔνεκα. — Ἔνεκα Ἑλένης. τίνος βλάβης ἔνεκα ἐβλάψας παῖδ' ἔμον.

Πρό. — Κῦρος ἐνίκησε τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους. πρὸ τῶν πραγμάτων χρὴ βουλευέσθαι. ταῦτα ὁ φίλος πρὸ τοῦ φίλου πεποίηκε.

Διὰ. — Ἐχώρησαν διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μαίανδρον. ὁ Ἰππίας, διὰ φόβον ἥδη ὦν, πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε διὰ νυκτός. ἔχουσι διὰ χερῶν. διὰ τὴν φιλότητα βροτῶν. ὁ δῆμος ἔκτανεν αὐτὸν διὰ πολλὰς ἀμαρτίας. ἐχώρει δι' ὕλην. ἔλεγε διὰ στόμα. διὰ πίστεως, οὐ διὰ πίστιν.

## LESSON 34.

Κατὰ. — Οἱ Κύρου στρατιῶται ἐσκήνουν κατὰ τάξεις. Ἄγχις εἶχεν σεμνοτέραν ταφὴν ἢ κατ' ἀνθρώπον. ἐτέθαπτο. ἐτέτυπτο.\* τεθαμμένοι εἰσί. τετυμμένοι. χρὴ κατὰ δύναμιν συλλαμβάνειν ἀλλήλους. ἀνὰ στόμα καὶ κατὰ ῥίνας ἤμεσεν (*vomited*) αἷμα. κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν θύουσιν. ἔβριπτον ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ κρημνῶν. οὐκ ἂν ποτε δίκην κατ' ἄλλου φωτὸς ἐψήφισαν. λέγει ἀπειλὰς καθ' ἡμῶν.

Ὑπέρ. — Ὑπὲρ Κύρου ἐμάχοντο. ἐγὼ λέξω καὶ ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν. ὑπὲρ τεσσαράκοντα ἔτη. οὐδεπώποτε ἐν ταῖς εὐτυχίαις ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπον ἐφρόνησα.

Περί. — Σωκράτης τὸ μὴδὲν περὶ θεοὺς ἀσεβῆσαι περὶ

\* Let the tutor take this hint of teaching the new always by reference to the old.

παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο. κόσμον καὶ σιγὴν περὶ πλείστου ἡγεῖσθε. Σωκράτης περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὐορκεῖν ἢ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δήμῳ.

## LESSON 35.

Επί.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπειδὴ ἤρξαντο περαιουῖσθαι ναυσὶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλους, ἐτράποντο πρὸς ληστείαν. Φίλιππος Θετταλοῖς στασιάζουσι καὶ τεταραγμένοις ἐβοήθησε. Τιτυὸς ἐπ' ἐννέα κεῖτο πέλεθρα. Ποιηταὶ μὲν ὑμνήκασιν περὶ τῶν παλαιῶν ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον κοσμοῦντες. Ἡ ῥητορικὴ μέγα δύναται, εἴτ' ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον εἴτ' ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον. ἐὰν ἐμὲ ἐκπέμπῃς ἐπὶ Θήραν. ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἐστὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐτάχθησαν ἐπὶ τετάρτων. ἔπλευσαν ναυσὶν ἐξήκοντα ἐπὶ Σάμον. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἀπήλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. ὁ Κῦρος ἐπειράτο ἀσκεῖν τὰ σώματα πρὸς ἰσχὺν, θήγειν δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς εἰς τὰ πολεμικά.

Μετά.—Οἱ τῶν κυνηγεσίων ἐπιθυμήσαντες ἀνέζονται τοὺς πόρους διὰ τὸ εἶθισθαι μετὰ τούτων αἰρεῖν τὰ θηρία. Ἡμεῖς μετὰ φανερωτάτων ἀγώνων καὶ καλλίστων κινδύνων ἐλεύθεραν ἐποιήσαμεν τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

## LESSON 36.

Παρά.—Ὁ Ποταμὸς παραρρεῖ παρὰ τὸν νεών. Ἀχιλλεὺς κατεφρόνησε τοῦ κινδύνου παρὰ τὸ αἰσχρὸν τι ὑπομεῖναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης ἠναγκάσθη θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἐχθίστους κινδυνεύων ἀεὶ παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι. τόδε μὲν ὁσιόν ἐστι τόδε δὲ ἀνόσιον. Πολλαὶ μυριάδες λέγονται παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς Κῦρον αὐτομολῆσαι. οὐκ ἐδέχοντο τὰ ξένια ἃ ἤκε παρὰ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν. τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἐπισκεπτέον εἰ συμβουλευουσὶν τινα φίλον ποιεῖσθαι. Ἄπας μὲν λόγος παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων μάταιόν τι φαίνεται καὶ κενόν. ἐπεὶ πρὸς Βαβύλωνι ἦν ὁ Κῦρος, περιέστησε πᾶν τὸ περὶ τὴν πόλιν.

## LESSON 37.

Πρὸς.—Πρὸς τῇ οἰκίᾳ λίμνη ὕδατος ἀφθονίαν παρέχει. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης, ὃ ὤμοσεν, εὐθὺς ἐψεύσατο. αὐτὸς δὲ καίπερ αἰσθόμενος ὅμως ἐνέμεινε ταῖς σπονδαῖς. πρὸς ἡμέραν ἀλεκτρυνῶν ᾄδει. χρῆ τὸν θώρακα πρὸς τὸ σῶμα πεποιῆσθαι. Οἱ Θρᾶκες πρὸς αὐλὸν ὠρχοῦντο σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις. πρὸς τὸν ὕν ἄγριον δεῖ κεκτῆσθαι κύνας Λακαίνας. οἱ φαυλότεροι πρὸς τοὺς ξυνηγετέρους ἄμεινον οἰκοῦσι τὰς πόλεις. οἱ

Ποτιδαιᾶται προσδεχόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο πρὸς Ὀλύνθου ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ. οὐδέν με δεῖ αὐτῷ ἐναντιοῦσθαι. ἔχομεν ἔπαινον πολὺν πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. πρὸς θεῶν πατρῶων καὶ ματρῶων καὶ ξυγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας, καὶ ἑταιρίας παύσασθε ἁμαρτάνοντες ἐς τὴν πατρίδα.

Ὑπό.—Τί ἐν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ ἔχεις ὑπὸ τῷ ἱματίῳ; οὐπω μύσαν ὅσσε ὑπὸ βλεφάροισιν ἐμοῖσιν. Ἐνθα δὲ Καλλίμαχος μηχανᾶται τι. προέτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτός. ἔστι βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ. Ἀχιλλεὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Χείρωνι τεθραμμένος ἦν. Κῦρος τοὺς ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐθεράπευεν, οἳ τε ἀρχόμενοι Κῦρον ὡς πατέρα ἐσέβοντο. Κῦρον ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν. ἄλσος ὑπὸ σκιερὸν συνηλίχθησαν. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ νύκτα πλεύσαντες ἐς τὴν νῆσον ἐν ὀρύγματι ἐκαθέζοντο. οἱ Αἰγινήται τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις εὐεργέται ἦσαν ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμόν. ἡ πηγὴ ὑπὸ τῆς πλατάνου ῥεῖ.

## ON THE DEFECTIVE VERBS.

### LESSON 38.

Αἰσθάνομαι, *I perceive*.—Ἔνεος αἰσθάνεται. ὁ ξύμμαχος ἦσθετο. αἰσθήσομαι. ἦσθησαι. αἰσθωμαι. αἰσθοῖντο. αἰσθόμενος. αἱ αἰσθήσεις τοῦ σώματος. ἡμεῖς αἰσθανόμεθα. αὐτοὶ ἦσθοντο.

Ἀμαρτάνω, *I err*.—Οἱ θνητοὶ ἀμαρτάνουσι. ἐγὼ ἤμαρτον.

Αἰρέω, *I take*.—Τοῦθ' ὅμως αἰρούμεθα. πόλεμον αἰρήσῃ νέον. μὴ μ' αἰροῦ κριτήν. ἤρῃκασιν Ἀργεῖοι πόλιν. πολλῶν γὰρ ἐσθλῶν τὴν ὄνησιν εἰλόμην. κακά νιν ἔλοιτο μοῖρα. Τροίαν σ' ἐλεῖν δεῖ. ἔλεσθέ μ' ἔλεσθ' οἰκήτορα.

### Repetition.

Οὐ γὰρ αἰσθάνει. ὅταν περ τοῦνομ' αἰσθῆται τὸ σύν. τῶν ἐμῶν κακῶν κλέος ἦσθου. εἰ μ' αἰσθήσεται. ἦσθόμην σε ἔνδον ὄντα. ἐκὼν ἤμαρτον. οὐκ ὀρᾷς ὅτι ἤμαρτες. ἤμαρτον. εἴ τι τήνδ' ἀμαρτίαν λέγεις. οὐκ ἂν ἀμάρτοις. ἀμαρτίαν αἰσχροῖν ἀμάρτων. τῶν ἡμαρτημένων ἄκη μὲν ἐστι. ἡ πόλις ἡρέθη. ἐκεῖνοι αἰρεθήσονται.

## LESSON 39.

Ἀρω, *I amex, adapt.*—'Ἀρᾶσθαι. ἄρσω. ἄρσονται. ἤρμαι. ἄρηρα. ἄρηρως. ἄραρότως μένουσιν. πικρὰς ἄρως ἄρᾶτο. τοιαῦτ' ἄρῶμαι.

'Ἀλίσκομαι, *I am taken.*—'Αραῖος ἀλοίμην. τέλειαι γὰρ ἀραί. ἐν τοῖσιν δικτύοις ἀλίσκεται. φονεύς ὦν ἀλώσομαι. ἔστ' ἀνάγκη Τροίαν ἀλῶναι. ἐν κακοῖσιν ἀλούς ἐστιν. εἶπερ 'Ιλίου πόλις ἐάλωκεν. πατρίς γαῖα δορὶ ἀλοῦσα πυρὶ πέρθεται.

Βαίνω, *I go.*—'Εξω βαίνετε χώρας. τίς δ' ἔσθ' ὁ χώρος δῆτ' ἐν ᾧ βεβήκαμεν. νῶν δ' ὀλεθρία νύξ ἐπ' ὄμμασιν βέβηκε. τὸν νεκρὸν τις ἀρτίως θάψας βέβηκε. ἐς τόδ' ἂν τόλμης ἔβη. ἔβαν Δαναοῖς ἀρωγός. ἰὼ, παῖ, βᾶθι, βᾶθι. ἐκ βροτῶν βαίην ἀφαντος. βαῖνε. βαίνειν. βεβῶτος. βεβᾶσιν. ἔβην. βᾶτε. βῆναι. βάς. βᾶσαι. ἔβα.

## LESSON 40.

Βούλομαι, *I will.*—βούλομαι λέγειν. βούλει λέγειν τι, καὶ λέγων μηδὲν κλύειν. ἐνθένδε βουλόμεσθα πλεῖν. πάντα μὴ βούλου κρατεῖν. οὐδ' ἂν βουλοίμην, σε λυπήσασα, αὐτὴ μέγ' εὐρεῖν κέρδος. τοῦμον σπέρμ' ἰδεῖν βουλήσομαι.

Βουλευώ, *I counsel, mid. I deliberate, determine.*—Οἷά μοι βεβουλευκὼς ἔχει, ταῦτ' ἐβουλεύσω ποιεῖν. ταῦτα δὴ βεβούλευνται τελεῖν. ἀμφὶ σοῦ νέα βουλευμάτα ἐστι.

Γίγνομαι, *I am.*—Οὐδεὶς ἀρωγός ἐν κακοῖς ἐγίγνετο. οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο τοῦτο. σωτὴρ γενοῦ μοι ξύμμαχος τ' αἰτουμένω. γένεσθε τῶνδε σύμβουλοι πέρι. ἐγείνατο. γενήσεται. ἐγενόμην. γενέσθω. γενοῦ. γενοίμην. γένωμαι. γένη.

Γιγνώσκω, *I perceive.*—Γίνωσκε τ' ἀνθρώπεια μὴ σέβειν ἄγαν. ἔκεινα ἔγνων. οἰκέτας ἔγνωκα ἑμαυτοῦ. γνώσει κακοῦ θυμοῦ τελευτήν. Soph. γνωσοίατο. γνωσόμεθα. γνώσεται. γνώς. γνῶναι. γνῶσι. γνῶ. γνοίη. ἔγνως. γνοῖεν. γνῶθι.

## LESSON 41.

Δοκέω "*I seem*"—Ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ. ἔδοξεν οὖν μοι δηλῶσαι τὸ πᾶν. δέδοκται ταῦτα. δεδωγμένα. δόξης. ἔδοξας. δόξεις. δοκοῦντα. δοκοῖμι. δοκῶμεν.

Δύναμαι, *I am able.*—'Αρήξαι, εἴ δύνασθαι, τι. μέγα

δύναται πότνια Ἐριννὺς παρ' ἀθανάτοις. δύναμιν πλούτου οὐ χρὴ σεβεῖν.

Εἶδω (rather οἶδα) *I know*.—Ζεὺς ταῦτ' ἂν εἰδείη. Οἰδί-  
πους τὰ κλεινὰ αἰνίγματα ἤδη. ἤδεις τὰ κηρυχθέντα. Θέλεις  
παντὸς ἔργου εὖ δυσσέβειαν καὶ εὐσέβειαν εἰδέναι. ὅπως ἂν  
εἶδῃ ταῦτα. λέγω πρὸς εἰδοτά. ἀλλ' αὐτὰ σιγῶ, καὶ γὰρ  
εἰδυῖαισιν ἂν ὑμῖν λέγοιμι. τί φάρμακον νόσου; δεῖξον  
εἴπερ οἶσθα. οἶδ' ἐγὼ φεύγοντας ἄνδρας ἐλπίδας σιτουμένους.  
ζύνετοί εἰσιν καὶ τὰ βροτῶν εἰδότες. εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι νοσεῖτε. τοῦτ'  
ἐγώ οἶδα. οὐκ ἂν διείποίμ', οὐ γὰρ οἶδα.

## LESSON 42.

Εἶδω, *I see*.—Εἶδεν ἀρατὸν ἔλκος. πῶς δε οὐκ ἐγὼ κά-  
τοιδα ἃ εἶδον ἐμφανῶς; ἐκκάλυψον ὥς ἴδω τὸ πῦρ κακόν.  
δειλίαν ἢ μυρίαν ἰδὼν τινα ἐν ἐμοὶ ταῦτ' ἐβουλεύσω ποιεῖν;  
ἴδε με τὴν ἱκέτιν φυγάδα. ἴδεσθε με οἷα πάσχω. εἶδομαι,  
*I seem*; εἰσάμην, *I seemed*: but εἰδόμην, *I saw*; and ἰδοῦ,  
*see, behold*.

Parse and explain: Ἰστον. ἴσμεν. ἴστε. ἴσασι. ἴσθι,  
ἴστω, ἴστε, ἴστωσαν. Ἦδη. εἶδῶ.

Ἔπω, *I say*.—Ἐμοῖς μὲν εἶπας δώμασιν φάος μέγα.  
εἶπον μὲν πρόσθεν, ἐννέπω δὲ νῦν. τὰ πραχθέντα εἶπαθ' ὥς  
βράχιστα, μὴ μῆκος, ἀλλὰ σύντομα. ἄκων ἀκούω ἅπερ ἔκων  
εἶπη κακῶς. χωρὶς τὸ τ' εἰπεῖν πολλὰ καὶ τὰ καίρια. μάλιστα  
δ' αὐτὸν εἶπαθ' εἰ κατισθ' ὅπου. δοκῶ γὰρ οἶον εἶπας ἄντρον  
εἰσορᾶν.

## LESSON 43.

Ἐπομαι, *I follow*.—Δειναὶ δὲ ἅμα ἔπονται Κῆρες. ἡμᾶς δ'  
ὀτρύνεις καὶ τὸς ἐν πρώτοις ἔπει. ὦ παῖδες, ὦδ' ἔπεσθε. σοὶ  
γὰρ ἐψόμεσθ' ἅμα. τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις νόμοις ἔψεσθαι.

Ἐρχομαι, *I go or come*.—Παρ' ἄλλων χρὴ τόδ' ἔρχεσθαι  
γέρας. ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα πορσυνῶν ἐλεύσομαι. πάντως τι καινὸν  
ἁγγελῶν ἐλήλυθε. καὶ μαρτυρήσων ἦλθον. ἦλυθα, ἐλήλυθα  
(Homer, εἰλήλυθα).

Εὐρίσκω, *I find*.—Γυναῖκες ἄζηλον εὐροῦσαι βίον. ποῦ  
τόδ' εὐρεθήσεται ἵχνος. ὥς ἂν εὕρωμεν τῆσδε νόσου φάρμακον.  
Θνητοῖς ἀρήγων αὐτὸς εὐρόμην πόνους. εὐρέθην. εὔρον

Ἔχω, *I have*.—Ἱμερος ἔχει με. Θερμὴν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖσι  
καρδίαν ἔχεις. ἔχεις τι θάρσος. ἀδελφὴν τὴν ἐμὴν γήμας  
ἔχεις. ἀνήκεστα μεριμνήματα ἔξει. μέμψιν οὐτινα ἀνθρώ-  
ποις ἔχεις. πάλαισμα ἀφυκτον τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἔχοις. κέντρον

ἔχων ἄφυκτον. ἐντολὴ Διὸς ἔχει τέλος δὴ. ἔχει δὴ σῆμα γυμνὸν ἄνδρα πυρφόρον καὶ πυρπνόον Τυφῶνα. ἀμηχανῶ δὲ καὶ φόβος μ' ἔχει φρένας.

Ἦμαι, *I sit*.—Κορυφαῖς ἐν ἄκραις ἡμενος κτυπεῖ Ἥφαιστος. βρέτας τόδε ἦσαι φυλάσσων. σεμνοὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἐν θρόνοις τοῦ ἡμενοῦ. ἦσται Ζεὺς πατήρ. ἄρσενος δίχα ἦσθαι δόμοις ἔκπαγλον κακόν.

#### LESSON 44.

Θνήσκω, *I die*.—Θνήσκει δὲ πίστις, βλαστάνει δ' ἀπιστία. ὅπως θάνοιμι πανδίκως. πρὶν ἂν θάνῃ τις. πρὸς παίδων ἔθανε. συγγενεῖ χερὶ τέθνηκεν τάλας καὶ κεύθει κάτω γῆς. οὐ σπεύδει θανεῖν. καλόν μοι τοῦδε ὑπερπονουμένῳ θανεῖν προδηλῶς. τοῦ θανεῖν προμηθῆς ἐστὶ. θανόντων οὐδὲν ἄλγος ἄπτεται. ἥδ' οὖν θανεῖται καὶ θανοῦσ' ὀλεῖ τινά. εἴκε τῷ θανόντι μὴδ' ὀλωλότα κέντει. τίς ἀλκὴ τὸν θανόντ' ἐπικτανεῖν; χρὴ συνθανεῖν ἐμοί. αἰκῶς οἰκτρῶς τε τεθνᾶσι. εἰ χρὴ θανοῦμαι. θανουμένη γὰρ ἐξήδη. θνητὸν χρὴ θνητὰ φρονεῖν. καλῶς τεθνᾶναι. οὐ μὴν ὑπτιμοὶ τεθνήξομεν. κεῖται ἐν τεθνηκόσι.

Ἴκνέομαι, *I come*.—Εἰ νυκτὸς κνέφας ἵξεται. ἔκετο ἐπὶ τίμιον ἔδος. ὅταν ἴκηται. ἰκόμην τὸν Πυθικὸν μαντεῖον. εἴ τι θέσφατον πατρὶ χρησμοῖσιν ἰκνεῖτο. εὖ μὲν ἵγμεθα.

Ἴσημι, *I know*.—Ἴσθι τάδε. ἴστω δὲ ταῦτα ὅστις δίκαια σέβει. (See Εἶδω).

#### LESSON 45.

Κεῖμαι, *I lie*.—Ἐν ταύτῳ τάφῳ κείσθ. φιλοῦσι κακοὶ κειμένοις ἐπεγγελαῖν. νηλεὰ γένεθλα κεῖται ἀνοίκτως. ἔκειτο πόλλα ἀναστένων. τοὺς ἐν πόνοις κειμένους ὠθεῖς ἀθάπτους.

Κτείνω, *I kill*.—Ἀξιοῖ ἢ γῆς με ἀπῶσαι πατρίδος, ἢ κτείνειν. δόλος ἦν ὁ φράσας, ἔρος ὁ κτείνας. δόλῳ κτείναντες ἄνδρα ἐν τάφῳ κεύθουσιν. ἔκτεινα τὴν τεκοῦσαν, οὐκ ἀρνήσομαι.

Explain: κτάμεναι. κτάς. κτάμενος. κτάσθαι.

Λαγχάνω, *I receive by lot*.—Ἐκαστος εἴληχεν πάλιν. τῇσδε γῆς τὸ πρὸς νότον εἴληχε Πάλλας. αἰτήσομαι σε οὐ μακρὸν γῆρας λαχεῖν.

Λαμβάνω, *I receive*.—Εἰ σθένος λάβοιμι. ἂν λάβῃς με ἐψεύσμενον. κτάνης λαβὼν με. ἐδήχθη τοῦτο τοῦναιδος λαβὼν. οὐκ ἐπωφελεῖ βάζειν καλὴν λαβόντε δυσκλεῶς θανεῖν.

τοιαῦτα δρῶσα ἐλήφθης· ληφθέντα. ληφθήσεται. λάβωμαι. λαβέσθαι.

## LESSON 46.

Λαγθάνω, *I am hidden*, or *escape notice*. (In the middle voice, *I forget*.) — Δέληθας ἐχθρὸς ὦν. λεληθέναι σέ φημι σὺν τοῖς φιλάτοις αἰσχισθ' ὁμιλοῦντα. τῶν κακῶν λαθέσθαι βούλομαι. λέληθεν οὐδὲν τῶνδε ὧν σὺ νουθετεῖς. οὐκ ἔστι λαθεῖν ὄμματα φωτός. λήσω. λέλησμαι. ἐλαθόμην.

Μαγθάνω, *I learn*. — Τοὺς προδότας γὰρ μισεῖν ἔμαθον. οὐκ ἔχω μαθεῖν ὅπῃ πημονὰς ἀλύξω. μαθεῖν ἐχρῆζετε. δίδαζον, ἢ μάθ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ. μαθησόμεσθα Ἀτρείδας σέβειν. πρὶν μάθοιμι. ὥς μάθοις. πρὶν ἂν μάθω.

Ὀλλυμι, *I destroy*. — Τί με ὤλεσας. ὀλεῖ τινα. ὀλωλας. κακῶς ὄλοισθε. ὀλεῖσθε δὲ εἰ θεοῖς μέλει δίκης. εἰ ἀφίλος, ἄθεος ὀλοίμην. εἰ δὲ ἴδοιμι ὀλωλότας τούτους. ὀλώλαμεν δὴ ὄντε. δόλοις ὀλούμεθα. ποίῳ μόρῳ τούσδε φῆς ὀλωλέναι; κακοὶ πανώλεις παγκάκως τ' ὀλοίατο.

## LESSON 47.

Ὀράω, *I see*. — Οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὅτι ἡμαρτες. ὁρᾷς δίκην ἀνανδον οὐχ ὀρωμένην. ὁρᾶτε δεσμώτην με δύσποτμον θεόν. συννοία δὲ δάπτομαι κέαρ ὁρῶν ἐμαυτὸν ὧδε ὑβρισθέντα. σόφος ὦφθη. ἡσυχῶς χρῆ πρὸς πρᾶγμα ὀρώσας μὴ ἀμελεῖν θεῶν. δέδοικα ἀρχαῖα ὀρωμένη πῆματα. ὄψομαι φέγγος ἡλίου. τὸν βοτῆρα ὀρᾷν δοκῶ. οὐδ' ὀρῶντες εισορῶσι τὰ μφανῆ. τάδε μὲν θεὸς ὄψεται. ἐώρακα. ἐώρων.

Πάσχω, *I suffer*. — Οὐκ ὄφουντο νῦν οὐθ' οἱ ἔπασχεν οὐθ' οποιῖ ἔδρα. τά γ' ἔργα μου ποπονθότ' ἐστὶ μάλλον ἢ δεδρακότα. ἔπαθες δεινά. ὁ μῶρος λάθεται ὧντ' ἔπαθε ὧν τ' ἐδάη. παθῶν μὲν ἀντέδρων. πείσομαι οὐδὲν τοσοῦτον. τί πεισόμεθα; τί πάθω τλήμων;

Πίπτω, *I fall*. — Εἰ θανόντι νῦν πέσοι. ἐξ ἀρκύων πέπτωκεν, οἶχεται δὲ ὁ θῆρ. τὸν πέσοντα λάκτισαι δειλαίου ἐστὶν ἡθους. μέτοικοι δόμων πεσῶνται πάλιν. ἔοικε νῦν ἐπὶ ξυροῦ πεσεῖσθαι αὐχλὴν γυναικὸς, πρὸς δίκην πεπλεγμένης. πεπτωκέναι. πεπτωκότες.

## LESSON 48.

Πίνω, *I drink*. — Πρὸς βίαν πιεῖν ἴσον κακὸν πέφυκε τῷ διψᾷν βίᾳ. οὐμὸς αὐτῶν ἅμα πίεται νέκυς. καὶ μὴν πεπωκώς

γε, ὡς θρασύνεσθαι πλεον, βρότειον αἷμα κῶμος ἐν δόμοις μένει, δύσπεμπτος ἕξω συγγόνων Ἑρινύων. ἐπειδὴν χθονία κόνις πῆ αἷμα φοίνιον. πιούσα κόνις μέλαν αἷμα πολιτῶν. (πίομαι *has a future sense.*)

Πιπράσκω, *I sell.* (N. B. πέρᾱσω, Att. περῶ, *I will sell*; περᾱσω from περάω, *I will pass over.*) — πέπραμαι καὶ ἀπόλωλα. δοῦλός ἐστιν, οὐκ ἐλευθέρος πραθείς. πέπρακα. πεπράσομαι.

Πυνθάνομαι, *I learn by inquiry* — Πεύσει τὰ κείνης παθήματα. δείνα ἔπη πεπυσμένος. οὐ γὰρ ἂν πύθοιό μου. ὡς τελευταίαν ἐμοῦ φήμην πύθησθε. ὡς πυθώμεθα ὅπου ποτε ἐσμέν. ὅταν τὰ λοιπὰ πυνθάνη.

#### LESSON 49.

Τλήμι, *I bear.* — Μὴ τλῆς τὴν ἰκέτιν εἰσιδεῖν βίᾱ ἀγομένην καὶ ἀτλητα τλᾶσαν. ἔτλα δ' οὖν θυτὴρ γενέσθαι θυγατρός. μὴ τλῆς ἀθαπτον ὧδε ἀναλγήτως βαλεῖν. οὐκ ἔτλης θανόντι τῷδε ἐφύερίσαι μέγα. πῶς με τλήσεται ποτε εἰσιδεῖν. οὐκ ἔστι τοῦργον τλητόν.

Τυγχάνω, *I obtain, I am any where.* — Νῦν εὐτυχοῦσα τυγχάνεις. ἐν δόμοισι τυγχάνει παρών. ὅταν δὲ τούτων γῇ τύχη. τεύξεται τὸ μὴ θανεῖν. γάμων ἐπαξίων τεύξει. τί δ' ἂν εἰπόντες τύχοιμεν ἂν; ἐτύχῃσα. τετύχῃκα. (τυγχάνω, ἐτύγγανον and ἔτυχον alone signify *to be.*)

τεύχω, *I make ready, complete.* — Ἔοικεν ἀνὴρ ὁ ξένος τεύχειν κακὸν. καὶ τυχεῖν κακοῦ. λεύσσετε φλέγονθ' ὑπ' ἄστροις οὐρανὸν τετυγμένον ἐν ἀσπίδι. τί οὖν ἔτενξεν ἄλλο; τὸ σὸν πόλισμα καὶ στρατὸν τεύξω μέγαν. ἐτύχθην. τέτυγμαι.

#### LESSON 50.

Φέρω, *I bear.* — Κακὴν φάτιν φέρω. οἴσουσί σε οἶδε. οὐ τις αὐτῶν κακὸν ἤνεγκεν. τῶν τριῶν ἐν' οἴσομαι. ποῖ γὰρ φέρομαι γλάμων; πολλὰ γὰρ τὰ πρὶν κακὰ ἠνειχόμεθα. φέρε γὰρ, σημαίνει, ὅτι σοι χρὴ συμπράττειν.

φθάνω, *I anticipate.* — Δέδοικα μὴ πλοῦτος ἐμὸς γένηται τοῦ φθάσαντος ἀρπαγῇ. οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις (*prevent*). φθαίην. φθάσω. ἔφθην. ἐφθάμην.

Φύω, *I bring forth.* — Πέφυκα, πέφνα, *I am by nature.* — Δογ. 2. ἔφυν, *I was.* — Θεοῦ μήτηρ ἔφυσ. σὺ τοι μ' ἔφυσας. εὐγενὴς πέφυκας. οἴκτειρα τὸν φύσαντά σε. τυφλοῦ πατρός τοιῷδε ἔφυτον. λέγει σε σοφὸν φῦναι. σοφὸς πεφυκὼς οὐδὲν ἐξαυδᾶς σοφόν.

Χέω, *I pour*. — Ποταμοὶ χέουσιν. ὕδωρ χέομεν. αἷμα πέδω χυμένον. χρὴ χόας χέασθαι γῇ τε καὶ θεοῖς. ἡ γυνὴ τάσδε χόας χέουσα οἶχεται.

## ON THE CONTRACTED VERBS.

## LESSON 51.

Τιμάω, *I honour*. — Τιμῶ. ἐτίμας. τιμᾷ. τιμῶσι. τιμῶσι. τιμῶεν. τίμα. τιμᾶτε. τιμῶν. τιμᾶν. ἐτιμᾶτε. ἐτιμῶμεν. τιμᾶς. τιμᾶτε. τιμῶμεν. τιμάτω. τιμῶσα. τιμᾶ. τιμᾶται. ἐτιμᾶσθε. τιμῶ. τιμῶ. τιμῶ. τιμᾶσθε. τιμᾶσθε. τιμῶμενος. τιμᾶσθαι. τιμῶτε. τιμῶ. τιμῶσθε. τιμῶμαι. τιμῶμαι. τιμᾷ. τίμα. τιμᾷ. τιμᾶται. ἐτιμᾶτο. τιμᾶν. τιμῶν.

Φιλέω, *I love*. — Φιλῶ. φιλῶ. φίλον. φιλῇ. φιλοῖο. φιλεῖσθε. φιλούμενος. φιλῇσθε. φιλῶνται. φιλῶμαι. φιλοῦμαι. φιλεῖται. φιλεῖ. φιλει. ἐφίλουν. ἐφίλει. φιλῇ. φιλῇ. φιλῇ. φιλεῖσθαι. ἐπεφίλητο. πεφίλησαι. πεφίλημην. πεφίλησο.

Δηλόω, *I show*. — Δηλοῖς. δήλου. δηλοῖ. δηλοῦν. δηλῶν. δηλοῦν. ἐδήλου. ἐδήλουν. ἐδήλους. δηλοῖ. δηλοῦται. δηλοῦνται. δηλοῦσθε. ἐδηλοῦτο. ἐδηλοῦσθε. ἐδηλούμεθον. ἐδηλούσθην.

A FINISHING EXERCISE IN CONTRACTED VERBS CONTAINING ALL THE FORMS IN SOPHOCLES AND ÆSCHYLUS.

## LESSON 52.

Ποιέω, *I do*; Φοβέω, *I frighten*; Σιγῶ, *I am silent*. — Τί ποιεῖς; μὴ ποιῶ. χρὴ ποιεῖν. ποιούση. ποιήσεις. τί σιγᾶς. σίγα. ποιούμενος. ποιήσης. σιγᾶν φιλῶ. φόβει. ποιείτω. ποιῆσαι. σιγῶσα. ἐφόβησεν. ἐποίησεν. ποιούμεθα. σιγῶσαι. σιγῆσασα. σιγῆσομαι. ποιεῖσθε. σιγᾶν. φοβοῦμαι. σιγῶμενος. ποιεῖσθαι. σίγησον. σιγῶ. φοβηθείς. σιγᾶτε. δηλῶσαι. φοβοῖτο. φοβεῖ. φοβοῦ. φοβούμενος. πεφόβημαι. ἐσίγησεν. δηλώσω. δῆλωσον. δηλώσαιμι. δηλῶσαι. δηλοῖ. δηλοῖς. δηλώσητε. ἐδηλώθη.

Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἡλευθέρωσε καὶ τὰ τεῖχη ἀνῶρθωσε. ἀθανάτων τιμῶν ἀξιούνται. οἱ νόμοι ζημιούσι τοὺς ἀδικούντες. οἱ Ἕλληνες αὐτοὶ αὐτοὺς κατεδουλώσαντο. ὁ Περικλῆς ἐξώρθον τὴν πόλιν. Πρώτη Νάξος πόλις ξυμ-

μαχίς ἐδουλώθη. οἱ καλῶς ἀποθινόντες πενθοῦνται μὲν ὡς θνητοί, ὑμνοῦνται δὲ ὡς ἀθάνατοι. μάλιστα εὐνοία πίστιν βεβαιοῖ. τῶν νικόντων ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν. αἱ πόλεις ἐρημώθησαν. θεᾶ τοὺς τραγῳδοὺς τε καὶ κωμῳδοὺς ὅπως ἡσθῆς ἰδὼν τι ἢ ἀκούσας. μέμνησο πλουτῶν τοὺς πένητας ὠφελεῖν. βιοῦν ἀλύπως οὐ ῥάδιον. Τὸ μηδαμοῦ κρατεῖν ὀργῆς ἀκαίδευτον καὶ ἀκόλαστον. ἡ νίκη πάντα κτᾶται τε καὶ σώζει. δεῖ καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πειρώμενον αἰεὶ ἀπὸ θεῶν ὀρμαῖσθαι. τὸ ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι κακὸν καὶ αἰσχρὸν ἐστίν, οἶδα. ὅταν μάλιστα εὐπορῆς τότε πρὸ τῆς ἀπορίας μηχανῶ. αἰτιώμεθα τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν ὅτι ἡμᾶς εἰὼν τρυφᾶν. φίλους κτῶ μὴ πάντας τοὺς βουλομένους. οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔδη καὶ τοὺς νεῶς συλᾶν καὶ κατακάειν ἐτόλμησαν. αἱ πόλεις ἐπανορθοῦνται πολιτεία χρηστῇ καὶ ταῖς περὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμπειρίαις. μὴ κατασιωπᾶτε ἐάν τινας ὁρᾶτε περὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πονηροὺς ὄντας. οὐ πάσχοντες εὖ, ἀλλὰ δρωῖντες κτῶμεθα τοὺς φίλους. ὁ Ἄθως ὅρος ὑψηλὸν τελευτᾶ εἰς τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος. μιμῆσθε τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. χρόνος ἀμανροῖ πάντα καὶ λήθην ἄγει. ἀνὴρ πονηρὸς δυστυχεῖ καὶ εὐτυχῇ. πᾶν τὸ ἐναντιούμενον οὐ φιλοῦμεν. μεμνώμεθα ὅτι θνητοὶ ἐσμεν. τίς βούλεται πλεῖν; Κλέαρχος ἐξέπλει. ὁ Ζεὺς προσέδωκε τῷ Καυκάσῳ τὸν Προμηθεά.

## OF VERBS IN ML.

### LESSON 53.

Τίθημι, *I place*.—Ἐτίθην. τίθειται. ἔθηκα. τέθεικα. ἐθηκάμην. ἐτιθέμην. ἔθην. ἐθέμην. τίθης. τιθεῖς. τιθεῖσι. τίθετι. τιθείης. τιθείς. τιθέναι. τιθῶμεν. τιθῶσι. τέθεικε. ἔθης. θήσεις. θές. τίθετι. τιθεῖσι. τίθει. θεῖμεν. τιθεῖσι. τιθῶσι. θῶσι. θήσοιεν. θείησαν. τιθέτωσαν. θήσει. θῶ. τιθῇ. θῆτε. θέτε. θές. τιθέναι. θεῖναι. θεῖς. τεθεικέναι. τεθεικώς. ἐτέθη. τεθήσεται. τίθενται. τιθῶνται. τιθείντο. τιθείησαν. τιθέσθω. τίθесθαι. τιθέμενοι.

Δίδωμι, *I give*.—Ἐδίδων. ἐδιδόμην. ἔδων. ἐδόμην. δίδωσι. διδῶσι. διδοῦσι. ἐδίδως. δέδωκα. ἔδωκα. ἔδων. δέδωκε. διδοίην. διδῶ. διδῷ. διδούς. δούς. δοῦναι. διδόναι. δός. δότωσαν. διδότησαν. δεδώκειεν. δώσοιμεν. δῶ. δῶ. δῶτε. ἔδοσαν. δῶσι. ἐδεδώκεισαν. ἐδιδότην. δεδώκασι. ἔδωκαν. δόσθαι.

## LESSON 54.

"Ἰστημι, *I make to stand*. — "Ἰστησι. ἰσάτην. ἴστασαν. ἔστηκε. ἐστήκει. ἔστησαν. στήσον. στήθι. ἔστην. στήσουσι. σταίην. στήσαις. ἐστήκω. ἐστηκώς. ἰστάς. στάς. στῶ. τιθῶσι. τιθῶ. ἴσταται. ἴστατο. ἔσταται. ἔστατο. σταθῶ. σταθῆναι. σταθείς. σταθήσεσθαι. ἰστάμενος. ἔστησατο. στήσεται. στήσεσθαι. στησάμενος. στήσαι. στησώμεν.

Ζεύγνυμι, *I yoke*. — Ἐζεύγνυν. ἐζεύγνυσαν. ζευγνύοιμι. ζευγνύναι. ζευγνύς. ζεύγνυθι. ζευγνύασι. ζεύγνυσθαι. ζευγνύμενος.

## FINISHING LESSONS IN THE VERBS IN MI.

## LESSON 55.

These two lessons also contain all the forms in which the several verbs occur in Sophocles and Æschylus.

Δείκνυμι, *I show*. — Τίθησι. τίθου. ἐστῶτος. "Ἰσημι (*I know*). δείκνυσιν. διδούς. τίθει. θήσῃ. ἔστη. ἴστε. ἴσθι. ἴστε. δεικνύτω. τίθη. ἔθου. ἔθεντο. ἔστασαν. ἴστω. δεικνύναι. τιθῶ. δοῦ. ἔθου. σῶσιν. εἰδότα. δεικνύς. τίθης. θέσθε. δίδου. θέτο. στήναι. ἴστασθαι. δίδωσιν. διδῶσι. δείξεις. τιθείς. θείμην. διδοίης. θέμενος. στάντες. ἴσωσον. δείξουσιν. θήσεις. θέσθαι. ἴστησι. ἴστασθε. δίδως. ἐδείξα. θήσουσι. διδῶσι. θέμενος. ἰσάναι. ἴσται. διδούς. δείξον. ἔθηκας. θήσεται. ἔσταμεν. ἴστω. δοῦναι. ἐδείξε. θές. δότε. τίθεμαι. στήσουσι. δοίην. ἰσώμεθα. δούς. δείξῃ. θεῖεν. δός. τίθεσθαι. ἔστησα. δοῖεν. ἴστασθαι. δώσεις. δείξαι. θείῃ. τιθέντες. στήσον. δώσων. ἐστάθη. δώσειν. δείξασα. θῶ. τιθεῖσα. στήσης. σταθείς. ἔδωκας. ἐδείξατε. θῆς δοῖεν. θήσομεν. στήσαι. στάσει. δοθήσεται. δείξατε. θείναι. θήσει. στήσαντε. ἴσταται. δοθείς. δείξον. ἔθεσθε. ἔθηκεν. ἔστακε. ἴστης. διδοῖεν. ἐθέσθην. ἔθεσαν. δοθέν. θείσαι. ἐσάναι. διδόντες. ἔδωσαν.

## LESSON 56.

*Observe*. — The parts of ἴσημι have no aspirate and are thus easily distinguished from ἴστημι; the augmented tenses of ἴστημι, however, have no augment: ἔστηκα and ἔστην mean, not *I make to stand*, but *I stand*.

Εἰμὶ, *I am*; Εἰμι, *I go*; Ἰημι, *I send*.—Ἰέναι. Ἰέναι. εἶναι. ἐσμέν. εἰ. εἰσί. εἰ. ἔστ'. ἔσθ'. ὅτι. ἦν. ἦσαν. ἦσθα. εἰμι. Ἰημι. ἦμεν. ἦς. ἔστω. εἶην. (ἔστιν ὅγ' ἐστὶν ὅγ' εἰσι.) ἦσι. ιῖς. εἶη. εἶεν. (ἔστὶν ὅγ' ἐστὶν.) ἴτω. ἴτων. ὦν. οὔσα. ὄντα. ὦν. ἴθι. ἦκεν. ἔσται. ἔσει. ἔστε. ἴτε. ἴετε. ἦ. ἔσεσθαι. ἔσῃ. ἦσαν. ἴσθι. ἴτω. ἦσειν. ἦς. ἦμεν. οὐς'. ὄντες. ἐσμεν. ἴωμεν. ἰέμεσθα. εἰς'. ἴω. ἦσω. ἴη. ἴης. ἴωμεν. ἰέντες. ἰόντα. ἰόντων. ἰών. ἰούσαν. ἰόν.

κάστιν *for* καὶ ἔστιν. μούστιν *for* μοί ἔστιν. πούστι *for* ποῦ ἔστι. εἰς, ἐν, ἐν' (*one*). ὦν, ἦς, ἦ, ἦν, ὄν (*who or which*). ἦ (*than*).

## LESSON 57

Τῶν ἀγαθῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόασιν. Ἀπασαὶ πανηγύρεις τιθέασιν ἄθλα. Οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐπιχειροῦντες νόμους τιθέναι, τοὺς μὲν ὀρθῶς τιθέασιν, τοὺς δὲ τινὰς οὐκ ὀρθῶς. Εἰκόνας ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἱσταῖσιν αἱ πόλεις τῶν εὐεργετῶν. Ἀγάλματα καθίσταμεν. Οἶκος οὐ δύναται ἂν εὖ οἰκεῖσθαι πόνηροῖς οἰκέταις χρώμενος. Λυκοῦργος ἀτιμίαν τινὰ προσέθηκε τοῖς ἀγάμοις. Φίλον δι' ὕργην ἐν κακοῖσι μὴ προδῶς. Ὁ Κόνων τὰ τείχη ἀνέστησε. Ἐπίστασθε ὅτι οὐ πληθὸς ἐστὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιοῦν. Οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξύμμαχοι ὁπότε ἀποσταῖεν, ἀπαράσκευοι καὶ ἄποροι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθίσταντο. Οἱ παλαιοὶ τοῖς ἀποθανοῦσιν ὀβολὸν εἰς τὸ στόμα κατέθηκαν. Ἀφείς τὰ φανερά μὴ δίωκε τὰ φανῇ. Ὅταν ἐλεεινὸν τι λέγω, δακρύων ἐμπίπλυνται μὲν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ, ὅταν δὲ φοβερόν ἢ δεινόν, ὀρθαὶ αἱ τρίχες ἵστανται ὑπὸ φόβον, καὶ ἡ καρδία πηδᾷ. Τὸ ὕδωρ ὅτι ὑγρὸν ἐστὶ, κατασβέννυσσε τὸ πῦρ. Ὅψα οἱ μάγειροι σκευάζουσι, γλυκία καὶ δριμύα συγκεραννύντες. Ἄνδρὸς δικαίου καρπὸς οὐκ ἀπόλλυται. Ξέρξης τὸν μὲν Ἀθω διώρυξε, τὸν δ' Ἑλλήσποντον ἔξευξε. Οἶδα Σωκράτην δεικνύντα τοῖς συνοῦσιν ἑαυτὸν καλὸν ἀγαθὸν ὄντα. Διὰ τὰς ταραχὰς ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ τοὺς οἴκους ἀναστάτους γίγνεσθαι.

## LESSON 58.

Πολλοὶ τὸν πολέυεκτον πλοῦτον κατακτησάμενοι διὰ τοῦτον ἀπώλοντο. Λύπαι ἡδοναῖς ἅμα κεράννυνται. Αἱ κύνες εὐψυχοὶ ἔστωσαν καὶ εὐποδες καὶ εὐρινες. Ἐὰν ἦς φιλομαθὴς, ἔσει πολυμαθὴς. Οἱ Χαλκιδῆς, ὁπότε μὲν ἐπίοιεν, οἱ πολέμῳ ἐνεδίδωσαν, ἀποχωροῦσι δὲ ἐνέκειντο, καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον. Γελᾷ ὁ μῶρος κἂν τι μὴ γέλοιον ᾖ. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν

χρησμών. Ὁμιλητικὸς ἔσει, μὴ δύσερις ὦν, μηδὲ δυσάρεστος. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡγεμόνες καὶ διδάσκαλοι τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλησιν ἐγένοντο, ὅτι οὐκ ἄμαχος εἷη ἡ Περσῶν δύναμις. Ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Διογένηι εἰς λόγους ἐλθὼν οὕτω κατεπλάγη τὸν Ἰβίον καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς, ὥστε πολλάκις αὐτοῦ μνημονεύων λέγειν, εἰ μὴ Ἀλέξανδρος ἦμην, Διογένης ἂν ἦμην. Οὐκ εὐπορόν ἐστι τὴν Θεσσαλίαν δι' εἶναι ἄνευ ἀγωγῶν. Ἐάν τις φιλοσόφῳ συγγένηται, βελτίων ἅπεισι γενόμενος. Ἡ λίμνη ἔξεισι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. Οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ κλέπτειν ἐπὶ γε ἀγαθῷ. Τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον ὁσιόν ἐστιν ἀμύνεσθαι. Στήλη ἐστήκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν γράμματα ἔχουσα.

Ἡ φιλάνθρωπος θεὰ γάμους, ἑορτὰς, συγγενεῖς, παῖδας, φίλους, πλοῦτον, ὑγίαν, σίτον, οἶνον, ἡδονὴν δίδωσι.

Ἡ πόλις διδότη τῷ μὲν ὀπλίτῃ, καὶ ψιλῷ, καὶ τοξότῃ τρεῖς ὀβολοὺς τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκάστης, τῷ δὲ ἱππεῖ δραχμὴν. Ἴτε πρὸς σκηνάς.

## EXERCISES IN RELATIVES AND CORRELATIVES.

### LESSON 59.

Χρὴ τῶν πραγμάτων, ὅσα μὲν δύνασαι ποιεῖν, ὑπομένειν, ὅσα δὲ μὴ δύνασαι, φυλάσσεσθαι. Ἦν ἐνιαυσίαν ὁδὸν ὁ Βάρβαρος ἐποίησατο, ταύτην μείον ἢ ἐν μηνὶ κατήνυσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. Ὅπου μὲν πολλοὶ μισθωσάμενοι μίαν οἰκῇσιν διελόμενοι ἔχουσιν, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν, ὅπου δ' εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν. Ὁ Θηβαῖος εἶπε τοῖς φύλαξιν μηδένα παριέναι ἐς τὴν Ἀκρόπολιν ὅντινα μὴ αὐτὸς κελεύει. Οὐδενὶ πολέμιοι ἤκομεν ὅστις μὴ πολέμου ἐρᾷ. Ἐδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατέρας νόμους ξυγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύουσιν. Ἐκέλευσε αὐτοῖς τῆς ἑαυτοῦ χώρας οἰκῆσαι ὅπου βούλονται. Ὅπου ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβουσιν, πολεμικὰ δὲ ἀσκοῖεν, πειθαρχίαν δὲ μελετῶεν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; Ἐν συνουσίᾳ τίς ἂν ἡσθεῖη τῷ τοιούτῳ, ὃν εἰδεῖη τῷ ὄψῳ τε καὶ τῷ οἴνῳ χαίροντα μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς φίλοις; Τοὺς πολεμίους ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἶχε ψέγειν μὲν οὐ δυναμένους, μισεῖν δὲ ἀναγκαζομένους· τοὺς γὰρ συμμάχους ἀεὶ πλεον ἔχειν αὐτῶν ἐμνηχανᾶτο, ἐξαπατῶν μὲν ὅπου καιρὸς εἷη, φθάνων δὲ ὅπου τάχους δέοι, λήθων ὅπου τοῦτο συμφέροι, πάντα δὲ τάναντία πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἢ πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ἐπιτηδεύων. Ὅποσοι ἂν βουλευθῶσιν ἀπ' ἐσχάτων

Εἰ μὴ, *I am*; Εἰ μὴ, *I go*; Ἰημι, *I send*.—ἴέναι. ἴέναι. εἶναι. ἐσμέν. εἶ. εἰσί. εἶ. ἔστ'. ἔσθ'. ὅτι. ἦν. ἦσαν. ἦσθα. εἶμι. Ἰημι. ἦμεν. ἦς. ἔστω. εἶην. (ἔστιν οὐ ἔστιν οὐ εἶσι.) ἴησι. ιεῖς. εἶη. εἶεν. (ἔστιν οὐ ἔστιν.) ἴτω. ἴτων. ὦν. οὔσα. ὄντα. ὦν. ἴθι. ἦκεν. ἔσται. ἔσει. ἔστε. ἴτε. ἴετε. ἦ. ἔσεσθαι. ἔσῃ. ἦσαν. ἴσθι. ἴτω. ἦσειν. ἦς. ἦμεν. οὐσ'. ὄντες. ἐσμεν. ἴωμεν. ἰέμεσθα. εἴσ'. ἴω. ἦσω. ἴη. ἴης. ἴωμεν. ἰέντες. ἰόντα. ἰόντων. ἴων. ἰοῦσαν. ἰόν.

κάστιν φορ καὶ ἔστιν. μούστιν φορ μοί ἔστιν. πούστι φορ ποῦ ἔστι. εἷς, ἓν, ἓν (*one*). ὦν, ἦς, ἦ, ἦν, ὄν (*who or which*). ἦ (*than*).

## LESSON 57

Τῶν ἀγαθῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόασιν. Ἀπασαὶ πανηγύρεις τιθέασιν ἄθλα. Οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐπιχειροῦντες νόμους τιθέναι, τοὺς μὲν ὀρθῶς τιθέασιν, τοὺς δὲ τινες οὐκ ὀρθῶς. Εἰκόνας ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἱστᾶσιν αἱ πόλεις τῶν εὐεργετῶν. Ἀγάλματα καθίσταμεν. Οἶκος οὐ δύναται ἂν εὖ οἰκεῖσθαι. Πονηροῖς οἰκέταις χρώμενος. Λυκοῦργος ἀτιμίαν τινὰ προσέθηκε τοῖς ἀγάμοις. Φίλον δι' ὀργὴν ἐν κακοῖσι μὴ προδῶς. Ὁ Κόνων τὰ τείχη ἀνέστησε. Ἐπίστασθε ὅτι οὐ πληθὸς ἔστι τὸ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιοῦν. Οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ζῦμμαχοι ὁπότε ἀποσταῖεν, ἀπαράσκενοι καὶ ἄποροι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθίσταντο. Οἱ παλαιοὶ τοῖς ἀποθανοῦσιν ὕβολὸν εἰς τὸ στόμα κατέθηκαν. Ἀφείς τὰ φανερὰ μὴ δίωκε τάφανῃ. Ὅταν ἐλεεινόν τι λέγω, δακρύων ἐμπίπλυνται μου οἱ ὀφθαλμοί, ὅταν δὲ φοβερὸν ἢ δεινόν, ὀρθαὶ αἱ τρίχες ἴστανται ὑπὸ φόβου, καὶ ἡ καρδία πηδᾷ. Τὸ ὕδωρ ὅτι ὑγρόν ἔστι, κατασθέννυσε τὸ πῦρ. Ὅψα οἱ μάγειροι σκευάζουσι, γλυκέα καὶ δριμέα συγκεραννύντες. Ἀνδρὸς δικαίου καρπὸς οὐκ ἀπόλλυται. Ξέρξης τὸν μὲν Ἀθω διώρυξε, τὸν δ' Ἑλλάσποντον ἔζευξε. Οἶδα Σωκράτην δεικνύντα τοῖς συνοῦσιν ἑαυτὸν καλὸν ἀγαθὸν ὄντα. Διὰ τὰς ταραχὰς ἀναγκαῖόν ἔστι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ τοὺς οἴκους ἀναστάτους γίγνεσθαι.

## LESSON 58.

Πολλοὶ τὸν πολέυεκτον πλούτον κατακτησάμενοι διὰ τοῦτον ἀπώλοντο. Λύπαι ἡδοναῖς ἅμα κεράννυνται. Αἱ κύνες εὐψυχοὶ ἔστωσαν καὶ εὐποδες καὶ εὐρινες. Ἐὰν ἦς φιλομαθής, ἔσει πολυμαθής. Οἱ Χαλκιδῆς, ὁπότε μὲν ἐπίοιεν, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐνεδίδοσαν, ἀποχωροῦσι δὲ ἐνέκειντο, καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον. Γελᾷ ὁ μῶρος κἄν τι μὴ γέλοιον ᾖ. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν

χρησμῶν. Ὁμιλητικὸς ἔσει, μὴ δύσερις ὦν, μηδὲ δυσάρεστος. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡγεμόνες καὶ διδάσκαλοι τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλησιν ἐγένοντο, ὅτι οὐκ ἄμαχος εἶη ἡ Περσῶν δύναμις. Ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Διογένει εἰς λόγους ἐλθὼν οὕτω κατεπλάγη τὸν ὄβιον καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς, ὥστε πολλάκις αὐτοῦ μνημονεύων λέγειν, εἰ μὴ Ἀλέξανδρος ἦμην, Διογένης ἂν ἦμην. Οὐκ εὖπορόν ἐστι τὴν Θεσσαλίαν δι' ἐναι ἄνευ ἀγωγῷ. Ἐάν τις φιλοσόφῳ συγγένηται, βελτίων ἅπεισιν γενόμενος. Ἡ λίμνη ἔξεισι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. Οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ κλέπτειν ἐπὶ γε ἀγαθῷ. Τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον ὁσίον ἐστὶν ἀμύνεσθαι. Στήλη ἔστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν γράμματα ἔχουσα.

Ἡ φιλάνθρωπος θεὰ γάμους, ἑορτὰς, συγγενεῖς, παῖδας, φίλους, πλοῦτον, ὑγίειαν, σῖτον, οἶνον, ἡδονὴν δίδωσι.

Ἡ πόλις διδότη τῷ μὲν ὀπλίτῃ, καὶ ψιλῷ, καὶ τοξότῃ τρεῖς ὀβολοὺς τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκάστης, τῷ δὲ ἱππεὶ δραχμὴν. Ἰτε πρὸς σκηνάς.

## EXERCISES IN RELATIVES AND CORRELATIVES.

### LESSON 59.

Χρὴ τῶν πραγμάτων, ὅσα μὲν δύνασαι ποιεῖν, ὑπομένειν, ὅσα δὲ μὴ δύνασαι, φυλάσσεσθαι. Ἦν ἐνιαυσίαν ὁδὸν ὁ βάρβαρος ἐποίησατο, ταύτην μείον ἢ ἐν μηνὶ κατήνυσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. Ὅπου μὲν πολλοὶ μισθωσάμενοι μίαν οἰκῃσιν διελόμενοι ἔχουσιν, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν, ὅπου δ' εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν. Ὁ Θηβαῖος εἶπε τοῖς φύλαξιν μηδένα παριέναι ἐς τὴν Ἀκρόπολιν ὄντινα μὴ αὐτὸς κελεύει. Οὐδενὶ πολέμιοι ἤκομεν ὅστις μὴ πολέμου ἐρᾷ. Ἐδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους ἐγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι. Ἐκέλευσε αὐτοῖς τῆς ἑαυτοῦ χώρας οἰκῆσαι ὅπου βούλονται. Ὅπου ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβοιεν, πολεμικὰ δὲ ἀσκοῖεν, πειθαρχίαν δὲ μελετῶεν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; Ἐν συνουσίᾳ τίς ἂν ἡσθίῃ τῷ τοιούτῳ, ὃν εἰδείῃ τῷ ὄψῳ τε καὶ τῷ οἴνῳ χαίροντα μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς φίλοις; Τοὺς πολεμίους ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἶχε ψέγειν μὲν οὐ δυναμένους, μισεῖν δὲ ἀναγκαζομένους· τοὺς γὰρ συμμάχους αἰεὶ πλέον ἔχειν αὐτῶν ἐμνηχανᾶτο, ἐξαπατῶν μὲν ὅπου καιρὸς εἶη, φθάνων δὲ ὅπου τάχους δέοι, λήθων ὅπου τοῦτο συμφέροι, πάντα δὲ τάναντία πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἢ πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ἐπιτηδεύων. Ὅποσοι ἂν βουλευθῶσιν ἀπ' ἐσχάτων

τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπ' ἔσχατα ἀφίκεσθαι, πάντες οὗτοι ὥσπερ κύκλου τόρνον τὰς Ἀθήνας ἢ παραπλεύουσιν ἢ παρέρχονται. Ἀπορία μὲν ἐάλωκα, οὐ μέντοι λόγων ἀλλὰ τόλμης καὶ ἀναισχυντίας καὶ τοῦ ἐθέλειν λέγειν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τοιαῦτα, οἳ ἂν ὑμῖν ἡδιστ' ἦν ἀκούειν.

## DIRECT QUESTIONS.

### LESSON 60.

Τί δὴ πρῶ ἀφίξαι ;  
 Τί δὴ ἐστὶν ἅττα εἶπεν ὁ Σωκράτης ;  
 Ποῦ διατρίβεις καὶ τί ποιεῖς ;  
 Πότε μὲν ὑμεῖς πρεσβυτέρους αἰδέσεσθε ;  
 Πότε μὲν αὐτοὶ πείσσονται τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ;  
 Πῶς οὐ λυσιτελεῖ φίλους ποιεῖσθαι ;  
 Ἄρά μιν μέμνησθε ;  
 Ἄρ' εἰμὶ μάντις ;  
 Ἄρά γε οὐ χρὴ πάντα ἄνδρα ἀληθεύειν ;  
 Καταμαθὼν ὁ Σωκράτης Ἐυθύδημον γράμματα πολλὰ συνειλεγμένον ποιητῶν τε καὶ σοφιστῶν τῶν εὐδοκιμωτάτων, τί δὴ βουλόμενος ἀγαθὸς γενέσθαι, ἔφη, ὦ Ἐυθύδημε, συλλέγεις τὰ γράμματα ; Ἄρα μὴ ἱατρός ; πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἱατρῶν ἐστὶ συγγράμματα.  
 Ἦπου, καὶ μὲν ἀποκτείνει θέλεις ;  
 Οὐχ ἱκανῶς δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι ;

### LESSON 61.

Μῶν τί σε ἀδικεῖ Πρωταγόρας ;  
 Ποῖ τις φύγοι ;  
 Τίς ἄνευ ἀρετῆς μάθοι τι ἂν ἀγαθόν ;  
 Τίς οὐκ ἂν ταῖς ἡδοναῖς δουλεύων αἰσχυρῶς διατεθεῖη καὶ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ;  
 Δικαιότερόν τινα ἂν εἰκότως νομίσατε ;  
 Ποτέρως ἂν μᾶλλον ἄνθρωποι σωφρονοῖεν ἀργοῦντες, ἢ τῶν χρησίμων ἐπιμελούμενοι ;  
 Ποτέρως ἂν δικαιότεροι εἶεν, εἰ ἐργάζοιντο ἢ εἰ βουλεύοιντο περὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ;  
 Τίνα τρόπον θάπτωμέν σε ;  
 Εἰπέ μοι, μέλλεις τελεῖν Ἰπποκράτει μισθὸν ὥς τίνι ὄντι ;

Πότερα ἂν λάβοις ;  
 Πότερον ἐγὼ μάταιος, ἢ κλύω ;  
 Πότερα νομίζεις δυστυχεῖν ἐμὲ ἢ σέ.

## INDIRECT QUESTIONS AND EXPRESSIONS.

## LESSON 62.

Εἰ ἐν νηὶ πλείοις, ἄρα δοξάζοις ἂν πότερον χρὴ τὸν οἶακα εἶσω ἄγειν ἢ ἔξω καὶ ἄτε οὐκ εἰδὼς πλανῶ ἂν, ἢ τῷ κυβερνήτῃ ἐπιτρέψας ἂν ἡσυχίαν ἄγοις ;

Εἰ ἐτύγχανον ἐρωτῶν, τίς ἐστι τῶν ζωγράφων Ζεῦξις, εἰ μοι εἴπες, ὅτι ὁ τὰ ζωα γράφων, ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν δικαίως, σε ἠρόμην, ὁ τὰ ποῖα τῶν ζώων γράφων ;

Τί ἂν ἐπισταμένους αὐτοὺς παρέλαβον οἷς οὐκ ἔστι διδάσκαλος ;

Εἰ ἡ μὲν εἰρήνη ἐγεγόνει, τίνα ἀνθρώπων ἐλύπησεν ἂν ἡ εἰρήνη ;

Βουλευσώμεθα περὶ παίδων ὅπως ὅτι βέλτιστα παιδεύωμεν αὐτούς ;

Ἐπορήσαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ, ὅτι χρήσονται τοῖς πράγμασι.

Περὶ φυλακῆς τῆς χώρας οἶδ' ὅτι οἶσθα, ὁπόσαι τε φυλακαὶ ἐπικαιροὶ εἰσι καὶ ὁπόσοι μὴ.

## LESSON 63.

Τὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ τὰ κακὰ ὁποῖά ἐστι, πάντως που γινώσκεις.

Ἐπειδὰν ὁ μετοπωρινὸς χρόνος ἔλθῃ πάντες γεωργοὶ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν ἀποβλέπουσιν, ὅποτε βρέξας τὴν γῆν ἀφήσῃ αὐτοὺς σπεῖρειν.

Ὅποιας ἀνθρωπίνης εὐφροσύνης ἐπίδεῃς ἔσῃ, οὐχ ὁρῶ. πάντα τὰ δοκοῦντα εὐφραίνειν πάρεσται.

Πολὺν χρόνον ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἂν ἄριστα ἐναντιωθῇ τῇ εἰρήνῃ.

Τὸν θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὗτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἂν τάχους φεύγων τις ἀποφύγοι οὐθ' ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίῃ.

Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαῖεν.

Σκέψιν ποιῶμεθα περὶ ἔρωτος, εἴτε ὠφέλειαν εἴτε βλάβην παρέχει.

## LESSON 64.

Τί ποτ' ἐστὶ τὸ ποιῶν πάντα δι' ὧν ἡ πόλις σώζεται.

Σωκράτης διελέγετο σκοπῶν τί εὐσεβές, τί ἀσεβές, τί δίκαιον, τί ἄδικον.

Σκέψασθε πόθεν αὐθις ἂν τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβοιτε σύμμαχον.

Ἐρησόμεθα πόθεν μαθὼν τὰ συμφέροντα ἐπίστασαι καὶ ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος.

Σκοπεῖ ποῖα ἀγαθὰ τῶν ἡδέων ἐστὶ καὶ ὁποῖα κακά.

Οὐκ οἶδα ὁποῖα τόλμη ἢ ποίοις λόγοις χρώμενος ἔρῳ.

Σωκράτης διελέγετο σκοπῶν ὅπως ὁ καλούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν σοφιστῶν κόσμος ἔφν, καὶ τίσιν ἀνάγκαις ἕκαστα γίγνεται τῶν οὐρανίων.

Εἴ τις ἔροιθ' ὑμᾶς ποτέροις μᾶλλον ἂν εἰκότως ποιήσαισθ' ὀτιοῦν, τοῖς δεομένοις ἢ τοῖς ἐπιτάττουσι, οἷδ' ὅτι φήσαιτ' ἂν τοῖς δεομένοις.

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE MIDDLE VOICE.

## LESSON 65.

Μεταπέμπεται (2)\* τὸν Κῦρον.

Ἐποιεῖτο (2 and 3) τὴν συλλογὴν ὁ Κῦρος.

Κῦρος ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὥστε καὶ χρήματα αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι συνεβάλλοντο (2).

Ὁ βασιλεὺς πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο (2) ὡς βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς ἐκβαλεῖν.

Οὐ θέλει παύσασθαι (4 and 5) πρὶν ὑμᾶς παύσαι.

Αὐτὸς ἔπεσεν αὐτοὺς οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο (4 and 5).

Καὶ βασιλεὺς, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε τὸν Κῦρον στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο (1).

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐποιεῖτο (3) τὴν συλλογὴν.

Καὶ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῇ παραδείσῳ.

Ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι (1) τὰ ὄπλα.

Ἐπειρῶντο (5) εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἢ δὲ εἰσβολὴν ἢ ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον δύο λόχοι ἀπώλοντο (5).

\* The figures have reference to the five observations to Z 2.

## LESSON 66.

Ἐγὼ δὲ φύλαξω, καὶ κελεύω σε αὐτὸν φυλάττεσθαι (1 and 5).

Οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἱππέων ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο (4).

Ἄπτεται (5) τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ.

Τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἐξίστησιν, τοὺς δὲ ἐξίστασθαι (4) ἐκέλευσεν.

Ἀνὴρ Πέρσης φαίνεται (4 and 5) ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ παρήγγελλεν πᾶσι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξοπλίζεσθαι (1) καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.

Ἄυτοὶ δὲ ἐτάξαντο.

Ὡς δὲ πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τί τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ἐπιλείπόμενον ἤρξατο (5) δρόμῳ θεῖν.

Οὐκ ἠνέσχετο (5). ἔχου καὶ ἀνεχον (1 and 5).

Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο (5).

Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπαύοντο.

## COMPOUND VERBS.

## LESSON 67.

Ὑπώπτενε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.

Μεταπέμπεται τὸν Κῦρον. Ο Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει.

Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν.

Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, καὶ συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.

Αὐτοὶ μὲν χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο, καὶ Κῦρος χρυσίον λαβὼν συνέλεξεν στράτευμα, καὶ ἐνίκησε τοὺς οἰκοὺς ἀντιστασιωτὰς, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐπολιόρκησεν. οἱ δὲ ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο.

Οἱ δὲ παρέλαννον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας, καὶ ἔχοντες κνημίδας καὶ ἀσπίδας ἐκκαθαρμένους. προβαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ ὄπλα ἐπήσαν.

Ἴππος χρυσοχάλινος. μισθοφόροι στρατιῶται. γῆ καρποφόρος.

## LESSON 68.

Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἵππεῖς θηρῶεν διαδεχόμενοι τοῖς ἵπποις. εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

Αὐτοὶ δὲ ἤγον καὶ πῶλουν ὄνους ἀλέτας καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔζων.

Αἰσχύνομαί σε προσβλέπειν.

Περικλῆς ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντα, συνεκύκα τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

Διὰ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου τὴν ἀλήθειαν οὕτω φαίνου προτιμῶν, ὥστε πιστοτέρους εἶναι τοὺς σοὺς λόγους ἢ τοὺς τῶν ἄλλων ὄρκους.

Λεωνίδας ἀκούσας ἐπισκιάζεσθαι τὸν ἥλιον τοῖς Περσῶν τοξεύμασι, Χαρίεν, ἔφη, ὅτι ὑπὸ σκιᾷ μαχοῦμεθα.

Βραδέως μὲν φίλος γίγνου, γενόμενος δὲ πειρῶ διαμένειν· ὁμοίως γὰρ αἰσχρὸν μηδένα ἔχειν, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐταίρους μεταλλάττειν.

## LESSON 69.

Βραδέως ἐγχείρει τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἐγχειρήσας δὲ πράττε βεβαίως.

Μίνδαρος καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ τριήρεις ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριέως.

Ὅταν μὲν ἀποβλέψωσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰς τὰς τιμὰς καὶ τοὺς πλούτους καὶ τὰς δυναστείας, ἰσοθέους ἅπαντες νομίζουσι τοὺς ἐν ταῖς μοναρχίαις ὄντας· ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἐνθυμηθῶσι τοὺς κινδύνους, πάλιν ὅποσοῦν ζῆν ἡγοῦνται λυσιτελεῖν μᾶλλον, ἢ μετὰ τοιούτων συμφορῶν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεύειν.

Ἐπισκόπει τοὺς λόγους αἰεὶ τοὺς σαυτοῦ, καὶ τὰς πράξεις, ἵν' ὥς ἐλαχίστοις ἁμαρτήμασι περιπίπτῃς.

## XENOPHON.

ANABASIS, BOOK I. CHAPTERS I. II. IV. V. VII. VIII. X.

## THE CAMPAIGN OF CYRUS AND BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

## CHAP. I.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος, καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τῷ παιδὲ ἀμφοτέρῳ παρῆναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρῶν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

2. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθείς, βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπέπεμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρσκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. ὧδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφεσθήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

3. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὦν αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἤσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγγχανεν ἔχων.

4. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρόνῃσιν τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρόνήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι, καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

5. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὦν ἐτύγγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοὶ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον, καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, καὶ ἕξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευέσῃται. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτὸν ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοῦν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

## CHAP. II.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη κορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποίεῖτο ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν

καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα στράτευμα· καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίπῳ συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἶκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα, καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπέιθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

2. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις, ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατενομένων. οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἠγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο ταχιστα, ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

3. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὶν ἐξευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά. τούτον διαβάς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτῶ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλός, ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.

4. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρμυνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ

Μαρσίου τὸ εὐρύς ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. ἔνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. ἔνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταυτὰ τε τὰ βασιλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἔνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. καὶ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἔνταῦθα ἔμεινε ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος.

5. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει στραθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγορὰν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρα. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Καῦστρον πεδῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἔνταῦθα ἔμεινε ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλεον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς Θύρας ἀπήτουν. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε καὶ δηλὸς ἦν ἀνιῶμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. ἔνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους.

6. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἔνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἷνῳ κεράσας αὐτήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἔνταῦθα ἔμεινε ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ λέγεται δεσθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι δὲ ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλαννον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, παρελάντων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ, καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοὺς, καὶ κνημίδας, καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκαθαρμένους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν

ἐρμηνεῖα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπήεσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θᾶττον προϊόντων σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς καὶ ἄλλοις, καὶ ἡ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγὲν ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὦνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ᾔσθη, τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμούς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς πολεμίαν οὔσαν. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας, οὓς Μένων εἶχε, καὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμούς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε, πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.

8. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συνέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· δι' ὃ ἔμεινε ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἤκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπῶς εἴη Συνέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ᾔσθητο τό τε Μένωνος στρατεύμα, ὅτι ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὀρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἤκουε περιπλεύσας ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν, Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντα, καὶ εἶλε τὰς σκηνὰς οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαιναν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπὶ ῥύτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν ἔμπλεον καὶ ἀμπέλων. ὁρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει ὄχυρόν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν καταβάς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμούς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Συνεννέσιος βασιλεία τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ποταμὸς Κύνδος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Συνεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρόν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. Ἐπύαξα δὲ, ἡ Συνεννέσιος γυνὴ, προτέρα Κύρου

πέντε ἡμέραις εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο· οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων, οἱ δὲ ὑπολειφθέντας, καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἦσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐκεῖ ἦγον, τὴν τε πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὀλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασιλεία τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκεῖ εἰσῆλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Σύννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν ἔφη, οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ λέναι ἠθέλε, πρὶν ἢ γυνῇ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε, καὶ πίστει εἶλαε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, Σύννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἃ νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμα, ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀφαρπάξεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἣν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

#### CHAP. IV.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμὸν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει στραθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμὸν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στάδιον. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, εἰς Ἴσσοις, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν, ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος· ἠγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν Ταμῶς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετὰπεμptos ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρ' Ἀβροκόμα μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες ἀποστάντες ἦλθον παρὰ Κύρον, τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

2. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα δύο τεῖχη· καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔσθθαι, τὸ πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας, Σύννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή· τὸ δὲ ἔξω, τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας, βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσον δὲ ῥεῖ τούτων

ποταμὸς Κάρσος ὄνομα, εὖρος πλέθρον. ἅπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἦσαν στάδιοι τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἦν βίῃ· ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενὴ, καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκοντα, ὑπερθεὶν δ' ἦσαν πέτραι ἡλίβατοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἀμφοτέροις ἐψειστήκεσαν πύλαι. ταύτης ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ βιασάμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους παρέλθοιεν, εἰ φυλάττοιεν ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις, ὅπερ ᾤετο ποιήσειν ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺ στράτευμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν.

3. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας πέντε, εἰς Μυριανδρον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ Φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ· ἐμπόριον δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ὥρμουν αὐτόθι ὀλκάδες πολλαί. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς στρατηγὸς καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἀξία ἐνθήμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν, ὥς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν φιλοτιμηθέντες ὅτι τοὺς στοατιώτας αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, ὥς ἀπίοντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἄλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, εἶα Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς, διῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι· καὶ οἱ μὲν εὐχοντο ὥς δολίους ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' ᾤκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσονται.

4. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν, Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν· οἶδ' αὖ γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀποπεφύγασιν· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. ἀλλὰ, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ, ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις, χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ, καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, ἀλλ' ἀπολήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἔνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, εἴ τις καὶ ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

5. Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἰκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρον, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον, καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδετος ποταμοῦ, οὗ τὸ εὖρος πλέθρον. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Βελέστος βασιλεία τοῦ Συρίας ἀρξάντος,

καὶ παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός· ἔχων πάντα ὅσα ὦραι φύουσι· Κύρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐξέκοψε, καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατέκαυσεν.

6. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων σταδίων· καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ῥέκεϊτο, μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων, Θάψακος ὀνόματι· ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ Κύρος μεταπεμφόμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἀπήγγελλον ταῦτα· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας κρύπτειν, καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα δίδῃ, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾷσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου, καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων, ἀλλὰ καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κύρον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ μέχρις ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ μὲν ἤν πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐπέισθη. καὶ πάντες διέβησαν τὸν ποταμόν.

7. Κύρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο διαβεβηκότες, ἦσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσητε ἐμοὶ μελήσει, ἢ μηκέτι με Κύρον νομίζετε. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλας ὄντες εὗχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχεῖν· Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε· συνείπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν· καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμόν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. οἱ δὲ Θαψακηνοὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ὀψοῖτο οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ, εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις· ἃ τότε Ἀεροκόμας προῖων κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῇ· ἐδόκει δὴ θεῖον εἶναι καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύρῳ ὥς βασιλεύσονται. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμούς ἐννέα, παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα, καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου καὶ κριθῶν καὶ πυρῶν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

## CHAP. V.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμούς ἐρήμους πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ

πεδίον ἅπαν ὁμαλόν, ὥσπερ θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλήρες· εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνῆν ὕλης ἢ καλάμου, ἅπαντα ἦσαν εὐώδη, ὥσπερ ἀρώματα· δένδρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνῆν. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα, πλείστοι μὲν ὄναι ἄγριοι, πολλοὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ οἱ μεγάλοι· ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν· πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θᾶττον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ πλησιάζοιεν οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτον ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἵππεῖς θηρῶεν διαδεχόμενοι τοῖς ἵπποις. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφείοις, ἀπαλώτερα δέ. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν· οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἵππεων ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο· πολὺ γὰρ ἀπεσπᾶτο φεύγουσα, τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ δρόμῳ, ταῖς δὲ πτέρυξιν, αἴρουσα, ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ, ὥσπερ πέροδικες, καὶ ταχὺ ἀπσγορεύουσι. τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἥδιστα ἦν. πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμὸν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περιεῖρρετο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλῳ. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

2. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρεῖς καὶ δέκα, παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα· οἱ δὲ ἐνοικοῦντες ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες, εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦγον καὶ ἐπώλουν, καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔζων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ, τὴν καπίθην ἀλεύρων ἢ ἀλφίτων τεττάρων σίγλων· ὃ δὲ σίγλος δύναται ἐπτά ὀβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιωβόλιον Ἀττικούς· ἢ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς ἐχώρει. κρέα οὖν ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο.

3. Ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὗς πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλανεν, ὁπότε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιο διατελέσαι ἢ πρὸς χιλόν. καὶ δὴ ποτε στενοχωρίας καὶ πηλοῦ φανέντος ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτου, ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, καὶ ἔταξε Γλοῦν καὶ Πίγρητα λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ ὀργῇ, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς κρατίστους συνεπισπεῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεάσασθαι. ῥίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάνδους ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἕκαστος ἐσθηκῶς, ἵεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τίς περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρानοῦς

γηλοφου, ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἐνιοὶ δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθύς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν θάττον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾤετο μετεώρους ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας. τὸ δὲ σύμπαν δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν, καὶ οὐ διατρίβων ὅπου μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ τινος ἄλλου ἀναγκαίου ἐκαθέζετο, νομίζων, ὅσῳ μὲν ἂν θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι, ὅσῳ δὲ σχολαιότερον, τοσούτῳ πλεον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ στράτευμα. καὶ συνιδεῖν δ' ἦν τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχή, πλῆθει μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ οὖσα, τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖτο. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη. ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες ὧδε. διφθέρας, ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα, ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, εἴτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ὥς μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ· ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἷόν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σίτον μελίνης· τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πλεῖστον.

4. Ἀμφιλεξάντων δέ τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρχου, ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέλαβεν. ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεγεν· ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκεψάμενος τὴν ἀγορὰν, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν· Κῦρος δὲ οὐπῶ ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλανε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κλεάρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ· καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πολλοὶ, κραυγῆς γενομένης. ὁ δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθύς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μείναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς θορᾶκας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους, οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι θορᾶκες, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι. ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος, ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος προσιῶν καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, εὐθύς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ ἔδειτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινεν ὅτι αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθῆναι πρῶτος λέγοι τὸ αὐτόν

πάθος, ἐκέλευέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστασθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπῆει καὶ Κῦρος, καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἤκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε· Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὃ, τι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γὰρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόμεσθαι, καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ πανσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα.

## CHAP. VII.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ἤξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον· καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἄσπις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχιλίοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι. τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρον βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες, καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι.

2. Τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἐξακισχιλίοι ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἡρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος, Ἀβροκόμας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωξρύας, Ἀρβάκης. τούτων δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐννήκοντα μυριάδες, καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα· Ἀβροκόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέρας πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτά ἡγγελλον.

3. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας τρεῖς, συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ᾤετο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ

βαθεῖα, τὸ μὲν εὖρος ὀργυιαί πέντε τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυιαί τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. ἔνθα δὴ εἰσιν αἱ διώρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ ῥέουσai· εἰσὶ δὲ τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πλεθριαῖαι, βαθεῖαι δὲ ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγωγὰ· εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ' ἐκάστη παρασάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μετὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου, ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὖρος· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα. ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε, καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωρούντων φανερά ἦσαν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἑνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας πρότερον θνόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἄρα ἐτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο, καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγοντο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

## CHAP. VIII.

1. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν, καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἡνίκα Πατηγγάας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἔβρα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺ ταραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι· Κῦρος τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ καλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον. ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος

ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν. Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἐξακόσιοι ὠπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλην Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο· λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς.

2. Καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπὼ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἠνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκὴ, χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ συγχῶ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἦστραπτε, καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἐχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερόφοροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδῆρσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι δ' ἱππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται. πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα διαλείποντα συγχρόν' ἀπ' ἀλλήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὥς διακόπτειν ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἦν ὥς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα καὶ διακόψοντα. ὁ μὲντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο· οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ ἀλλὰ σιγὴ ὥς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχὴ ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ βραδέως προσήεσαν. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη· κἂν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τῷ φάλαγγι ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἠνίκα ἐπαϊάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ προήρχοντο ἀντίοι ἵεναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὥς δὲ πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες οἷον περ τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δὲ τινες ὥς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιῶντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα

ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἔφέρετο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο· ἔστι δ' ὅστις καὶ κατελήφθη ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο.

4. Κύρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμφ' αὐτὸν, οὐδ' ὥς ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἱππέων τάξιν ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅ, τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. καὶ γὰρ ᾗδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχύς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν· ἐνθα δὴ Κύρος δέισας μὴ ὀπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὁρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἁμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν, σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἁμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος· καὶ εὐθύς οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵετο ἐκ' αὐτὸν, καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον, καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. ὥς φησι Κτησίας ὁ ἱατρός, καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι. παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἁμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου, ὅπόσοι μὲν τῶν ἁμφὶ βασιλέα ἀπέθνησκον Κτησίας λέγει· παρ' ἐκείνῳ γὰρ ἦν. Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὅκτῳ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐκ' αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων Θεράπων λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κύρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν αὐτῷ· καὶ οἱ μὲν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεῦσαί τινα ἐπισφάζαι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δ' ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι σπασάμενον τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἶχε γὰρ χρυσοῦν, καὶ στρεπτὸν δὲ ἐφόρει καὶ

ψέλια καὶ γάλλα ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν. ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

### CHAP. X.

1. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμενεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον. καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὥρμητο. τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τὰ τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι καὶ τὴν Φωκαΐδα τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν λεγομένην εἶναι λαμβάνει. ἡ δὲ Μιλησία ἡ νεωτέρα ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχοντες καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν, καὶ ἄλλα ὅποσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο πάντα ἔσωσαν.

2. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὥς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς ὥς πάντας νικῶντες, οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὥς ἡδὴ πάντες νικῶντες. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἴη, βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἰχονται διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσας, πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν, εἰ πέμποιεν τινὰς ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσιὼν πάλιν ὥς ἐδόκει ὕπισθεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς ταύτη προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτῃ μὲν οὐκ ἦγεν, ἥ δὲ παρῆλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐονύμου κέρατος ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγαγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον αὐτούς· Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἦρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. ὁ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὥς μείον ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκεῖ συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

3. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας, ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακούψαιαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ποιήσασθαι ὀπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχοῦμενος συνῆει. ὥς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπῆρσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλέονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δ' ἐπέδιῳκον μέχρι κώμης τινός· ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλεία, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γινώσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασιλείον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, αἰτόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνατεταμένον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουνσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων· τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, καὶ κελεύει κατιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, τί ἐστίν, ἀπαγγεῖλαι. καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ἤλασέ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρῆι. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα. ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἷχεσθαι ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ αὐτοῦ μέιναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοινο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δόρπηστον ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας, μεστὰς ἁλεύρων καὶ οἶνον, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίῃ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· ἦσαν δ' αὐταὶ τετράκόσαι ὥς ἐλέγοντο ἅμαξαι· καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἄδειπνοὶ ἦσαν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγένοντο.

## PART III.

### RETRANSLATION.

---

#### ON THE SUBSTANTIVES.

##### ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

###### LESSON 1.

Socrates. Of the battle in Potidæa. By fear. The souls. The friendship of the poets. The masters of the citizens. In houses. Of servants. Censure is painful. The glory of the masters. The pains of death and of the disease. The beginning of enmity is censure. Praise is in the beginning of friendship, &c.

###### LESSON 2.

The friend of the city. The instruction of the teachers. Piety is glorious. Wickedness is fearful. The fears and the pains of the wicked. Care of health. The sea and the earth. Without health. The servants are in the house. Of iron and of brass. Of the softness (cowardice) of the wicked, &c.

###### LESSON 3.

Of the forum. To the council. Of fortune not of judgment. The priestess in the house. A true word. Of just words. To lawful words. In the shade. The idleness of the servant. The sacrifices in Potidæa. The minds of the colonists. The souls of the enemy. The glory of the battle. The image of Socrates. The health of the priestess, &c.

## ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

## LESSON 4.

By the happiness and the liberty of the teachers. The beginning of peace and of war. The two waggons, and minds, and souls, and images, and words of the two poets, and of the two servants in the two houses (*all in the dual number*). The ignorance of the people. The honourable strangers and allies. The disorder and the wickedness of the two men. The burthens of the waggons. Of the sea and of the land. The opportunities of the peace, &c.

*Repetition.*

The painful disease in the fearful war of the just and prudent men by land and by sea. The seasons (*καιροί*) of war and peace. The shade and image of a just man without wickedness or cowardice in (his) mind. Brass, fire, and iron, a fearful beginning of war and enmity. Justice, prudence, liberty, and glory without cowardice and disorder. The councils in the forum. The citizens of the cities. The instruction of the two masters in the two houses. The opinions of Socrates about (*περί* gen. case) the soul, &c.

## ON THE THIRD DECLENSION.

## LESSON 5.

The strength of the two bodies. Idleness is not the beginning of wealth. Of wealth and of fortune. By slowness and by injustice. Death is the punishment of injustice. By the horns and the feet of the two stags. Of the moon. Of the nights. Of the months. Of the parts of the war and of the council. Justice and righteousness. The life of the poet. Wealth is useful to the good men, &c.

## LESSON 6.

The habits of nature. In the cities of the men. The length of the ways. The weakness of the king. Through

the slowness of affairs. A remedy of the pain of the fear of death is in the instruction of the teachers of philosophy. Of the family. Of the beauty. To the glory of Helen. The bellies of the wild beasts. The glory of the king. Through (*διὰ* acc.) sleep, idleness, and cowardice.

## LESSON 7.

With fair hopes of safety. The labours of winter and summer. By the poets and by the fathers of the leaders. O wisdom. The beauty of the goddesses. The contention of the leaders. By the Greeks. The honours of Pausanias. In great estimation. By the bellies and the hands of the two children. By the long walls to the Peiræus. By the laws of the leaders, and of the generals, and of the seer. The habitations and clothes, and sandals of men.

## LESSON 8.

On account of heat and cold. The clothes of the men and the children. The triremes of the rulers. Of the good and bad painters and interpreters. Almost the most beautiful of melody. Of the mountains and the meadows. Of the wild beasts. Of the wooden walls. After the foundation. By time. Generations of mortals.

*Repetition.*

The laws of the rulers, of the generals, and of the leaders of the men. By the hands of painters and poets. Of the clothing and of the garments, sandals, and tunics of the fathers. By the strength of the body. The medicine of the soul. Wisdom, justice, and prudence of the allies. Of the acquisitions of fortune. By wealth. The two horns of the stag. The treasures of mortals. The interpreters of the soothsayers and of the poets.

## ON NOUNS USUALLY FOUND DIFFICULT.

## LESSON 9.

The knees of the shepherds. To the months. The bodies of the wild beasts. Of honey. In the hands of

the giants. To the children of the shepherd. Of the knee of the two wild beasts. The hands, the knees, the bodies, the wild beasts, the children, the giants, the months (*all in the acc.*). Of the two hands and of the two bodies. To the wild beasts. To the knees. Of honey. Of a month to the children. To the hand. To months. To honey. To a month. To the giant. In the months. Of the two giants, the two giants' hands, months, knees, children, shepherds (*all in the dual*). To the shepherd. To the child. To the hand. To the two hands. To the two shepherds. To the two giants. To the honey. Of the shepherd. The shepherds, &c.

## LESSON 10.

The fathers of the men. The ships of the kings. O city. O ship. O king. O man. To the ships. To the fathers of the shepherds in the cities of the men. The two cities of the two kings. Of the ship of the man. Of the ships of the king of the city. The king, the ship, the city, the man, the men, the cities, the ships, the kings, the shepherds, the months, the wild beasts, the honey (*all in the acc.*). O king. O cities. O ships. O men. O wild beasts. O shepherds, &c.

## LESSON 11.

The shame, the horns, the milk, the woman, Jupiter, Hercules (*all in acc.*). The shame of the woman. The horns of the wild beast. The milk of the women. To the father of Hercules. Of Jupiter. To the milk. Of the two women. Of the two horns. To the shame. To the women. The horn. The women. Of the shame. To Jupiter and Hercules, &c.

## ON HETEROGENEOUS NOUNS.

## LESSON 12.

To the paths of Tartarus. The chains, the lamp, the circle, Tartarus, the ways, the decrees, the lamps, the circles, the food, the chains (*all in the acc.*). Of the standard. To the standards. To the corn, &c.

## LESSON 13.

Of wise fathers. To sacred soothsayers. Of a graceful man. To black ships. Of sacred ships. Black men, black ships, sacred men, wise soothsayers, black walls (*all in the acc.*). To black horns. Of the two wise kings. O good men, and O good soothsayers, &c.

.

## LESSON 14.

The many ships, cities, houses, and walls of the Athenians. Of the parts of the face. To the mouth, and nose, and eyes of the man. The eyes and the ears, the hands and the sandals, the tunic and the garments (*all in the acc.*). They are worthy of death. An Amazon is a daughter of Mars. Of the light and of the darkness. To the heat and to the cold. All laws are bonds. Of all cities. There are all kinds of trees in the beautiful garden of the wise king, &c.

## LESSON 15.

A bad end from a bad beginning. Of an active (swift) soul in a slow body. The instruction of children. The tutor of the two children. The poems of the poets. The wars of the armies, the generals, and the soldiers. The ships strike the black earth. The honour of the heroes. Gold and silver cups. There is a considerable city, a city worthy of mention in the island. It is full of all kinds of trees. The journey and the inroads of the enemies. Of the hunting of wild beasts. Of eatable flesh. The villages in the plains by the rivers.

## LESSON 16.

The tale of truth is simple. They were well disposed fortunate soldiers. The fear of death. Valuable friends are a treasure, an acquisition, and a gain. The cities and villages are serviceable to them, and are in their interest. He is not bold, nor are they without daring. A palace of a king is in the prosperous city beyond the sea. Bad men have senseless souls. The island abounds in men, or has many men, &c.

.

## LESSON 17.

The shame of wickedness. The laws of the shepherds; of the laws of the shepherds. The country of my children. Of the ancients; of those of old time. She dies on behalf of liberty. There is black poison in the teeth of many of the serpents of Egypt. After the sea fight. The fish of the Nile and of the Euphrates, They number not by nights but by days. At mid-day.

---

## ON THE ADJECTIVES.

## SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON 18.

The erratic hordes have the milk and flesh of cattle and cheese. The tales of the old historians. They named him the Just. The ancient priests were the discoverers of arts, and the soothsayers the interpreters of the words of the Deity. Vice is made apparent by its ill success. The northern blast is not weak. Poverty makes even men of daring and the noble born dishonoured. They were daring and hazardous beyond their power and contrary to their judgment. The legislation and the laws of Solon. The philanthropic and the patriotic are not dishonoured.

## LESSON 19.

The plains were full of men and vines. The coin of the Spartans was made of iron, and the other Greeks did not deem it valuable. In summer, in winter. In the summer season the water of the rivers is not hot but cold. Socrates's companions were in the prison. The bees always willingly obey their leader. Men have thick clothing in spring. Animals have not speech. Drunkenness is a short madness. The food was supplied by the willing cities to the soldiers. Thick nets catch large fish.

## LESSON 20.

All the animals are tame towards the shepherds. The soldiers have brazen helmets and silver tunics. The

wells are deep and have much water. The future is uncertain. The good are prosperous. Wine is sweet. War is fatal to many generals. They are not inexperienced in misfortune. Different things are honoured by different persons. The old delight in victory and the young in praise.

#### REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

##### LESSON 21.

The younger of the boys. The elder of the leaders. He was most mild to his brother, most fearful to his sister, and the most happy of all generals. The Athenians are most warlike and much delight in war, soldiers, spears, and victory. The burthen of poverty is very heavy. They are most well disposed. The sweetest of all rivers. The most ancient sea fight was that of the Corinthians. The company of the younger men. The teachers and the tutors are older than the children. Nothing is more valuable than discipline and instruction. The democracy of the city. This is more just. Justice is more sweet and more pleasant than iniquity.

##### LESSON 22

Justice is more sweet than vice. Men are stronger than women. Nothing is more pleasant than virtue. They are more rich and more honoured than the elders. The younger men are not more experienced than the elders. We have very long experience. They were the most admired and the most happy of all. Cold and hot, wet and dry, bitter and sweet, are most contrary things.

#### IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

##### LESSON 23.

They are the most disgraceful and hostile of all. Nothing is more pleasant. Virtue is better than much wealth, and the praise of the most just men is more honourable than wealth. We were not fewer than others. The smallest bodies are not the most strong. O most excellent man. They are the most disgraceful and vilest of all. They were inferior in number. The race of women is inferior to that of men. She was more beautiful than all heroes. Necessity is the best of all masters, &c.

## ON THE PRONOUNS.

## LESSON 24.

To us. To you. Us, we, thee, me, we two, you two, them, this, there, these things (*all in the acc.*). Of me, of you, of us, of them, of these men, and of those women. To whomsoever. To these men. To us and to you two. Of whomsoever. To whose, to him, and to me. That man; such a man. These things. Of himself, thine, mine, yours, theirs; the hands of those men and of those women.

## LESSON 25.

Virtue is the easiest and the shortest road to the highest happiness. You honour your parents. Whatever seems to us to be best. A good steward regulates his own house well. One hand assists the other. They are enemies to each other rather than friends. The gods bestow these miseries on the wicked. You may do this in the way that I shall teach. Those who are truly friends have neither emulation nor envy towards each other. I execute these things which seem to me to be best.

---

## ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

## LESSON 26.

We shall beat you all. These opinions prevail. No one was thus beaten. We shall beat our neighbours. Piety and justice seem to us to be good. The reed shall be struck. We shall strike frequently.

I shall beat and be beaten. We have been beaten. They had both been beaten. We shall beat them and they may beat us. If he might beat, and if they had beaten. Let them beat. Let us beat. Let me beat. They might be beaten. We may be beaten. Having beaten. To beat. To have beaten. To have been beaten, &c. &c.

## LESSON 27.

I shall say and write. They have written and said. You may write. They may have said. To have said. To say. To have been said. To have been written. To write. I shall leave, and may have left. Having written. Having been written. He was left. They shall have been written. To be written. To be about to say. About to write. Let them say. Let us write. Let them strike, &c. \*

## LESSON 28.

They preserved enmity in their minds. The bodies of men are not immortal. The judges shall decide. The feelings of the wicked are not softened. They were kings of the earth. He was accounted a most ungracious friend. They were shut up in the ships. They are wise in counsel, who speak best about the greatest matters relating to the state, &c. &c.

## LESSON 29.

They wished to wash themselves. They persuaded them to snatch away the children. Having reigned three years, they retreated to Athens. He commanded them to bring the cars. The soldiers pursued the enemy. Human misery has been lamented by the wisest of men. Be good towards your own parents, and your children may show themselves good towards you, &c.

## LESSON 30.

They distinguished between good and bad friends, which is most difficult. The flatterers persuaded them to carry off Helen in the tenth year of her age. How ought we to fight against men well armed? He expected that he should enslave all Europe. The city was fortified.

\* The pupil should be required to write down the tense, person, &c. of each word in lessons 26 and 27 Part II., and afterwards to write the Greek as it is in those lessons by aid of his own exercise alone.

The vessels make a sound, if you strike them empty. They challenged each other to the fight, and two of them were slain, &c.

---

## ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

### ON THE REGULAR VERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

#### LESSON 31.

The parents shall educate the sons. They judged life more pleasant and better than death. The soldiers killed the serpent. The guard of the fountain was killed, and his teeth were sown in the earth. The barbarians were conquered. The king had been brought up by most excellent parents. Having made an expedition they carried off men and women. Drops of water hollow out the strongest rocks. The scholars shall learn and shall become more happy than the rest.

Every day, yearly, daily they did these things prudently. They fled along the mountains. They struck violently. Up the river. Their virtue was spoken of throughout the whole earth. They have the praises of the good in their mouths. They did this to every hundred men, &c.

#### LESSON 32.

The woman brought the children *to* the house. We ought to do all things that are become *relating to* the gods. They were good *towards* their parents. He sent soldiers *to the number of* fifty. There is great strength in the body of the wild beast. The old men were *in a state of* poverty. The leaders had been educated in the custom of our fathers. They were on their guard in this respect. It is now *in our power* either to enslave our country or to make it free. The citizens support the king and his attendants (*those with him*). Good men begin every thing with (a prayer to) the Deity. The Athenians came with 700 heavy-armed men. We think

you would choose many things in preference to few, sweets before bitters, the best before the worst, and old advisers before young. We beseech you, O dear mother, to choose these things instead of the others. A good king will make his subjects better instead of worse. I, unfortunate man, am become a slave instead of a freeman.

## LESSON 33.

He built the long walls from the city to the Peiræus. It is four days' journey from Nisæa to the other town. From the time that Greece was inhabited. There are many lofty mountains out of the sea. Many kings grow rich in consequence of war. After the peace men went to war. They are all retreating out of Asia. On account of me. On account of what insult and in return for what have you hurt me. A friend does many things on behalf of a friend. Before action we ought to hear advisers, who are able to advise us, and at the same time to deliberate. They marched through Europe to Greece. Many men through hope of future good have killed their masters and dearest friends most basely, by night. He has her in his hands: and will now kill her. On account of the hopes and fears of mortals. The people killed the leaders on account of many errors. He came through the wood.

## LESSON 34.

They pitched their tents in rows. He revered the general and honoured him with a more distinguished burial than (*due to* (κατά)). They had been buried. Friends ought to assist each other. They sent forth blood up from the mouth and down from the nostrils. They sacrificed every day. They threw themselves down from the summit of the mountain. They utter threats against their best friends. They fight in defence of their country. They shall speak in behalf of me and of you. Above fifty years. He felt as a man and not *more than* as a man in misfortune. They deemed it as every thing and of the highest consequence to preserve silence and order, and to be irreligious in nothing relating to the Deities. They deemed it of more consequence to gratify the people than the commanders.

## LESSON 35.

We began to pass over to each other in triremes. They turned them to piracy. He lay over the pelethra. We have seen many things concerning ancient heroes. This counsellor has great power to persuade either for the better or for the worse. Send your servants and slaves away to the chase. All this will be in our power. The soldiers arranged themselves by fours. They sailed towards Greece with fifty ships. Hunters are accustomed to catch wild animals. They endure labour because with labour, and most honourable danger, they have rendered their country, homes, wives, and kinsmen free.

## LESSON 36.

They despise danger in comparison with disgrace. The rivers flow by the city. He advised thousands to desert from Cyrus to the king. Much wealth and many gifts of hospitality came from the Tibareni to the Athenians. They should advise to make any man a friend. Every word from the enemy seemed to us foolish and empty.

## LESSON 37.

They abided by their truces. At the break of day the cocks crow. The clothes ought to be made to the body. The soldiers dance to the fife with their arms. Against wild boars hunters want strong dogs. Bad men do not govern a city better than (*in comparison with*) the more wise and excellent. I implore by relationship, affinity, companionship, cease from this destructive war. He had his right hand under his garment. The two eyes under the eyelids, closed. They were under the tree. The child was brought up under his father Achilles. Good kings take care of their subjects (*those under them*), and of their attendants (*those around them*). Some one wounded him with an arrow under the eye. We were assembled together at the approach of night under a shady grove. The river flows beneath the trees and by the temple.

## EXERCISES ON DEFECTIVE VERBS.

## LESSON 38.

I perceive; the allies perceived; the parents perceived; the sons may perceive; the strangers might perceive. All the senses of the human body perceive. The judge perceiving this said that the bad men were deserving of bonds, or exile.

I err. You see that you erred. Mortals err. This is my error. In this I have erred greatly; willing and not unwilling I did it: this I cannot deny. Saying this, O woman, you would not greatly err.

I take. We have taken the city. You will not take us as your judges. They received the enjoyment of many good things. May death seize him. We ought to take the ships. Take us as your inhabitants. You will take new things. You do not all perceive.

## LESSON 39.

He imprecated these curses. These things will remain firmly. The curse is fulfilled. They were taken in a net. The murderer shall be taken. Troy was taken by the Greeks. They are taken in misfortune. The city being taken in war was devastated by fire and the sword. Go out of the country. You see the place in which we have come. Death has come upon us. Who are they who are gone away? Who have buried the corpse? They came as assistants to the enemy. Go—May they go. Having gone. To go. They went. You have gone. They might go, &c.

## LESSON 40.

He wished to speak. They wish to say something, and will hear nothing. We are willing to depart out of the land. They would not wish to derive great gain. You all wish to see your progeny (seed). He has advised me to do this. All these things have been long since determined on. The new counsels of the old man are very wise. They had advised this. There are no assistants to the wretched. These things cannot be. You are my

preservers and allies. Concerning these dangers and troubles, be my advisers, O good men. I might be : let them be : they may be—you are. You ought to perceive this, and not to revere mortal wealth and goods too much. I perceived those things. They shall learn the end of these hopes and fears.

## LESSON 41.

This seems to me to be very good. They thought to shew the whole circumstance. These new counsels have seemed good. Assist me if you can. The venerable advisers have great power among the young. It is bad to revere the power of mortal men—We ought to revere the immortal gods. They knew the renowned enigma. May the enemy know this ! You perceive and know the piety and impiety of every work. In order that they may know this. They spoke to you knowing. They are silent about this : they speak to the women knowing these matters. You know the remedy of this disease. I know that the wretched are fed on hopes of things future. They are wise and know the fortunes of mortals. They are sick. This I know. They cannot and they will not clearly relate this, for they do not know it plainly.

## LESSON 42.

Uncover the accursed wound that I may see it. I say all these things clearly. You say either some cowardice or folly in me. You would not have resolved on doing this. Behold me a suppliant old man, and her a suppliant woman. You see what I suffer. You know—They know. Know. He knew. Let him know. Let them know. You have said this plainly. I declare this now which you knew before. They related the things done as briefly as possible. I do not like a length of words—but a concise tale is best. They heard unwillingly the things which the other said willingly. Fools say many things, but not things seasonable. They beheld the cavern which you spoke of.

## LESSON 43.

Follow, O old men. You yourself follow among the young,

and urge us to go together with the old and prudent. They shall follow together with the generals and will obey the laws of the city. This honour came from the leaders of the soldiers. They forward these things. They shall come to use. They came to tell something entirely new. They shall come and bear witness. The good men found a happy life. They wish to find a remedy for this disease. I assist unhappy mortals. They have found the excellent arts of life. It was found. They have confidence and a warm heart. He married my sister. He shall have cares irremediable. You have no blame. There is a struggle for the enemy. The sting of the mind is dreadful and not to be avoided. The commands of Jove are accomplished. He has on his shield this device: a syphon, a naked man breathing fire. Dreadful fear of the Fates possesses my mind. They were guarding the thrones sitting on the highest summits of the mountain.

## LESSON 44.

All faith is dead. Faithlessness is disgraceful. They died by the hands of their sisters. They do not wish to die disgracefully but lawfully. No grief will come to the dead. This child shall die piteously and no one shall bury him. You ought all to die with us. Mortal men ought to have mortal thoughts. They shall by no means die dishonoured. They lie among the dead. Darkness shall come on. When he may come. I came to the Pythian shrine.

## LESSON 45.

The two women shall lie in the same tomb. Do not exult over those who lie in the tomb. Many generations of men unpitied lie upon the plain. You wish to thrust me out unburied. They piteously killed the enemy, and concealed him in the earth. I killed my father. This I will not deny. To kill—having killed. I shall kill. He obtained by lot. I will not ask to obtain. You obtain. If I received. Having received him they gave him to me. Having received this disgrace he died ingloriously. You were taken. Being taken—Having been taken. You shall be taken.

## LESSON 46.

You have escaped notice being (or, *you are secretly*) an enemy. You cannot deny that you have escaped notice doing (or, *have secretly done*) most shameful things to your father, mother, and sisters. I cannot forget your friendship. He has forgotten everything which you suggested to him. I shall escape notice escaping (or, *shall secretly escape*) out of the city. I declare that you have escaped notice teaching (or, *have secretly taught*) bad things to the children. No, not forget the words of wise men. They learn to hate traitors. I cannot learn how to do this. You desire to learn how to escape suffering. Learn of the elder that you may teach the younger. They shall learn to reverence the Atreidæ. In order that you may learn. Why did you destroy the children? You are undone. May all you perish who do not reverence justice, truth, and faith. If I might see those women undone. You will perish by guile. By what fate do you say that your brother perished?

## LESSON 47.

You see these prisoners utterly undone. You see that he is voiceless. You ought quietly to see these things. I would die before I would see him thus insulted. They shall not see the ray of the sun. I say the herdsman. They have seen. You knew the things which I suffered, and the things which I did. They suffered most dreadful things. Fools forget the things they suffer, and the things they do. Having suffered dreadful things, he did dreadful things in return. What shall we suffer? He is of a cowardly nature who kicks the fallen, the sick, the prisoners and the afflicted. They say that he will fall. If the night should fall on them coming to the nets.

## LESSON 48.

They desire to drink wine for they are thirsty. They are emboldened, having drunk human blood. When the dust drinks the blood of the fallen, there is no more hope. Being sold he is a slave and no longer free. I have sold.

I shall be sold. They will bear the sufferings of their kinsmen. That you may learn. When they learn the rest. You would not hear me.

## LESSON 49.

You cannot endure to look upon suppliant women dragged along by violence, shamefully insulted and suffering most dreadful things. Do not endure thus unfeelingly to insult over the fallen. This is not to be endured: the child cannot look upon the father so enduring things insufferable. When the tomb receives them. He shall obtain honour. You shall obtain a worthy marriage. What should I be right in saying? I was present in the prison. I will render your army weak and your city desolate. What else did he make? I saw the sky and the stars wrought upon his shield.

## LESSON 50.

They bring bad tidings. None of them bore misfortune or affliction quietly. Come, tell me, what have you endured contrary to expectation? You ought to co-operate with them in every good work. You cannot prevent. I shall anticipate you in doing this. You cannot anticipate me in coming. I shall and might anticipate. They anticipated. You were his father. I was born of noble parents: They say that you are honourable. They pity those who gave you birth. Being naturally wise, you have done foolish things. We pour out water. You see blood poured upon the ground. They ought to pour out libations to the Deities. The servants pour out water for the hands of the guests.

---

ON THE CONTRACTED VERBS.

## LESSON 51.

They honour. We honoured. He is honoured. Being honoured. Honour your parents. Those honouring and loving the good, will be loved and honoured by old and young. That I may honour. To honour. Let

him honour. Let them be honoured—You all honour and were honouring those worthy of praise. No one honours men of cowardly character. They might honour. You may honour—They may and might be honoured. I love and am loved by those who have been loved and honoured by many. Be ye loved. Let them be loved. Having loved and been loved. They had been loved and love. He loves. I may love—We might love. You were showing; it was shewn; it has been shewn. He shews. You shew—To show, to love, to honour: having shewn; having been shewn, &c. &c.

#### A FINISHING EXERCISE ON CONTRACTED VERBS.

#### LESSON 52.

You may show; it was shown; it shows; to show. I might show. Show. Let him show; he was silent. I have been feared; fearing; being feared. Fear; he fears; we fear; be ye silent; ye are silent; having been feared; to show. I am silent; to be made; being silent; to have made. We make; we shall be silent; to be silent; to be feared and honoured; they feared, honoured, and loved their friends. What do we do? What will you do if I am silent and they do the things which frighten us? Why are they silent? Why have they honoured their parents? Let him do this; let these things be done. Why were you all silent?

He gave liberty to the Greeks and set up the walls again. We are thought worthy of immortal honours. Those who do wrong are punished by the laws. The foolish men enslaved themselves. Pericles set right the state. The first allied city which was enslaved was Naxos. They were lamented as mortals, and honoured as immortals. Confidence is very much established by good feeling. Those conquering seize on the goods of those defeated. I wish to see tragedies and comedies that my mind may be delighted. All good men being wealthy remember to assist the poor. He cannot command his temper because his character is undisciplined and unchastened. By victory we shall possess and keep all that we have received from our fathers. Wise parents do not allow their children to live delicately. The mountains end in the sea. Imi-

tate the honourable and those who reverence their elders. Who wishes to sail out of the harbour? Jupiter bound Prometheus to the rock.

## OF VERBS IN MI.

### LESSON 53.

To place ; to be placed ; let him be placed ; they might place and be placed. Having placed. They may place ; they place ; they might place ; let them place ; you may be placed ; he places ; place ; let us place ; you might be placed. I was placed ; I placed. We have placed ; we have been placed.

They gave and have given. I may give. You might give. They shall give ; let them give ; they had given ; they give ; they may give. I was giving ; to give ; to be given ; it was given.

### LESSON 54.

They make to stand ; they stood ; they were standing. I might make to stand ; they might stand. We may make to stand ; we may stand ; having made to stand ; standing. I am yoking ; they were yoking ; yoke ; being yoked ; to be yoked ; I might yoke ; to yoke ; they shall yoke.

### LESSON 55.

They gave ; giving. To stand ; to make to stand. To place ; to have placed. Being given ; it shall be given. Having shown ; he shewed. We shall place and shall give. Let him place ; let it be placed. They may place and we may stand, &c. &c.

### LESSON 56.

I am ; I go ; I send ; to go ; to be ; to send. You are ; they send ; they are ; they go ; they may be ; they may send ; they may go ; they were. You shall send. He may go, and be, and send. Being ; sending ; going ; let them go ; send ; be. I was ; I sent ; I was going. Be, go, send, &c. &c.

## LESSON 57.

Cities are destroyed by tumults. He showed to those being with him what seemed to him to be good, and what evil. They destroy many cities. The cooks prepare meat. Water extinguishes fire. His hair stands on end through fear. Her eyes were filled with tears. Do not let go things evident and pursue things altogether uncertain. The ancients placed money in the mouths of the dead. The allies revolted. He attached dishonour to the unmarried. The wise old men set up images to the benefactors of the state, &c.

## LESSON 58.

Pains were mixed with their pleasures. The dog of swift feet and sharp scent was standing by his master. When we came in, you immediately gave way. Foolish men laugh, although it be the season of sorrow and affliction. Alexander was struck with the life and character of Diogenes, and said, if I were not Alexander, I would be Diogenes. If I were not a conqueror I would be a philosopher. They endeavoured to pass through Thessaly without a guide. They were in company with the philosophers. We must not deceive or steal, even for a good purpose. We ought to defend ourselves against approaching enemies. Many beautiful pillars were standing near the temple. The state will give three drachmas to each heavy armed soldier daily.

---

EXERCISES IN RELATIVES AND CORRELATIVES.

## LESSON 59.

You ought to preserve whatever things you can. The Athenians performed the same journey in one month which the enemy performed in two. They hired one house and having divided it between them they inhabited it. The guards would not let any one pass whom the general

did not order. I will hurt no one who does not act unjustly. They shall compose laws according to which the state shall be governed. They ordered us to inhabit any part of the country we pleased. Can any one love such a person as he sees delighting more in wine and in the pleasures of the senses and of the body than in the company of his friends? They conquered all the generals, deceiving when requisite; where there was need of force, compelling; where there was need of quiet, escaping notice and exercising all his men in the arts and devices of war. All those who wish to come to Greece must sail round the extreme parts of the land. I was unwilling through want of daring and shamelessness to say such things as I thought would be most agreeable to them to hear.

---

## DIRECT QUESTIONS.

## LESSON 60.

Why have they come home?

What is this which the servant told you?

Where are you dwelling, and what are all your brothers and sisters doing?

When will you learn to reverence your elders, to do justly and to hate iniquity?

When will they teach the children who have been committed to them by their parents?

How can it be otherwise than expedient to obey the laws of our country?

Do you know what we are saying, or do you not hear?

Am I a wise adviser or am I a false prophet?

Is it not the duty (or ought not) of every one to defend himself against his enemies, and to do good to the friends of justice and truth?

The master and the tutor having discovered that one of the children had collected many writings of the wisest and most renowned philosophers, said, "Boy have you collected as many writings as you desire?"

With what intention have you collected them? (or, *wishing to do what?*)

Do you indeed wish to kill me?

Does not enough blood appear to you to have been poured out?

## LESSON 61.

Has Protagoras hurt you at all?

Whither have the enemy fled?

What unjust man can learn to do any thing honourably?

What man being a slave to evil desires would not be base both in soul and body?

Whom would you consider more honourable and benevolent than the tutor whom we have mentioned?

Would the men be more unjust if they hurt (*hurting*) the noble or the base?

In what way will they bury their friends?

With what honours shall we show our love and friendship to him?

Which of the two would you prefer?

Am I a fool or do I act wisely?

Do you think that I am wicked or he?

---

## INDIRECT QUESTIONS AND EXPRESSIONS.

## LESSON 62.

If you were leading an army would you inquire whether you ought to go to the right or to the left, or would you call guides, who knew the roads, and ask them to say what they thought?

If I informed you who my friends were and who were my enemies, would you take care to fly from the one and to love the other?

Whom would the war injure if we should hurt these allies?

We will deliberate concerning our friends how we may shew ourselves most kind to them.

We were very much in doubt what we should do.

I am sure that you know how many allies are requisite, how many swords and weapons, and how many we can do without (or *how many not*).

## LESSON 63.

Doubtless we all know what things are honourable and what disgraceful.

When winter comes all the husbandmen consider when the Father of all men, having sprinkled the earth with the water from the clouds, will send them out to sow the ground.

What kind of good things and of what joy you can be in need of, we cannot see.

They considered a long while how they might best defend themselves against the enemy.

I know not with what force we can conquer the enemy, nor how we can save our ships and triremes.

The generals considered how they might most easily cross the mountain.

Let us inquire concerning love and contention ; whether they afford more good or evil.

## LESSON 64.

We used to discourse about what profits, what hurts, what things are expedient, and what are insecure, and the cause of misfortunes to those who practise them.

Consider whence you can receive so many and so great assistance as from us.

They asked us who was your master.

Using what words and what weapons will you be able to escape?

If I should ask you whether you would more readily assist your friends or your enemies, I know which you would say.

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE MIDDLE VOICE.

## LESSON 65.

The priest came to release his daughter, but the leaders would not release her. He washed the hands of the child. He washed his hands. He made his guests sit down and entertained them ; the guests sat down and feasted. They

could not keep them away ; they could not refrain (or *keep themselves away*). I rule over many people. I begin to speak. They will not cease, but they make us cease. He persuades others but does not obey himself. We killed 500 men but 200 of our men perished.

#### LESSON 66.\*

They shall help their allies ; we are punishing the guilty. They will turn the rest. We shall turn and fly. They made their friends to wander ; we were wandering. I shall let a house ; I shall hire servants. They hold ; we endure. We keep them off ; they restrain themselves. I shall be angry and make them angry. They are guarding the prisoners who are on their guard. I send a servant on an errand. The servant goes on an errand. I clothe the poor man. They washed themselves and put on their clothes. They shall make these things ; we shall account them friends. They cease pursuing the wild beasts on the mountains.

\* See Part I. p. 61.

**THE END.**

LONDON :

Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODE,  
New-Street-Square.

# BOOKS FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS,

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, & LONGMANS.

---

## I.

**LATIN GRAMMAR PRACTICE:** Lessons of Vocabulary, Construing Lessons, and Easy English Exercises. On the same Plan as "Greek Grammar Practice," and by the same Author. 12mo.

## II.

*Also by Mr. Pycroft,*

**A COURSE OF ENGLISH READING,** adapted to every Taste and Capacity. With Anecdotes of Men of Genius. 12mo.

## III.

**A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY,** from the best Sources, chiefly German. By Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. 3d Edition, corrected and enlarged, 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

The two portions *separately*: —

The English-Latin, 10s. 6d.

The Latin-English, 21s.

## IV.

**THE YOUNG SCHOLAR'S LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY;** being an Abridgement by MR. RIDDLE of his "Complete Latin Dictionary." New Edition, sq. 12mo. 12s. bound.

*Or, separately: —*

The Latin-English portion, 7s.

The English-Latin, 5s. 6d.

## V.

**NEW TRANSLATION OF PROFESSOR ZUMPTS GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE;** with the Addition of the Results of the most recent Philological Researches. By **ÆMILIUS GERMANN**, Ph.D. of the University of Leipsic, and **JAMES CLARK**, of Trinity College, Dublin. Under the Superintendence and Authority of Professor ZUMPT. (*In the Press*)

## VI.

**FIRST STEPS TO LATIN WRITING:** intended as a Practical Illustration of the Latin Accidence. To which are added, Examples on the principal Rules of Syntax. By **G. F. GRAHAM**, Author of "English, or the Art of Composition," and "Helps to English Grammar." 2d Edition, considerably enlarged and improved, 12mo. 4s. cloth.

## VII.

**CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES ON THE GALLIC WAR;** from the Text of Oudendorp: with a Selection of Notes from Dionysius Vossius, from Drs. Davies and Clarke, from Oudendorp, &c. &c.; to which are added, Examination Questions. By **E. H. BARKER**, Esq., late of Trinity College, Cambridge. Post 8vo., with Woodcuts, 6s. 6d. bound.

## VIII.

**P. VIRGILII MARONIS, BUCOLICA, GEORGICA, ÆNEIS.** Accedunt, in Gratiam Juventutis, Notæ quædam Anglicæ Scriptæ. Editio Undecima. Edited by **A. J. VALPY**, M.A. 18mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

The Text only, 19th Edition, 3s. 6d.

## IX.

**Q. HORATII FLACCI OPERA,** ad fidem optimorum exemplarium Castigata, Editio Nova, cum Notulis Anglicis. Edited by **A. J. VALPY**, M.A. 18mo. 6s. bound.

The same without Notes, 3s. 6d.

\*.\* The objectionable Odes and Passages have been expunged.

X.

**HORATIUS RESTITUTUS**; or, the Books of Horace arranged in Chronological Order, according to the Scheme of Dr. Bentley, from the Text of Gesner, corrected and improved: with a Preliminary Dissertation, very much enlarged, on the Chronology of the Works, on the Localities, and on the Life and Character of that Poet. By JAMES TATE, M.A. 2d Edition, to which is now added, An Original Treatise on the Metres of Horace. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

XI.

**AN INTRODUCTION TO THE COMPOSITION OF LATIN VERSE**; containing Rules and Exercises intended to illustrate the Manners, Customs, and Opinions mentioned by the Roman Poets, and to render familiar the principal Idioms of the Latin Language. By the late CHRISTOPHER RAFFER, A.B. 2d Edition, carefully revised by THOMAS KERCHER ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo 3s. 6d. cloth.

REV, 16mo. 2s. 6d.

XII.

**AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE.** By Dr. RAPHAEL KÜHNER, Co-Rector of the Lyceum at Hanover. Translated by J. H. MILLARD, St. John's College, Cambridge; late Second Classical Master at Mill Hill Grammar School. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

"To those who would learn or teach Greek logically, systematically, and thoroughly, Dr. Kühner's 'Elementary Grammar' will be advantageous, if not indispensable. Its peculiar features are propriety of arrangement and copiousness of illustration, both in declension and conjugation, as well as in the rules of Syntax, which last is remarkable for perspicuity and completeness. The stem of nouns and verbs is also distinguished throughout from the inflectional parts." *Spectator.*

XIII.

**A LEXICON OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE**, for the Use of Colleges and Schools; containing — 1. A Greek-English Lexicon, combining the Advantages of an Alphabetical and Derivative Arrangement; 2. An English-Greek Lexicon, more copious than any that has ever yet appeared. To which is prefixed, a concise Grammar of the Greek Language. By the Rev. J. A. GILES, LL.D., late Fellow of C. C. College, Oxon. 2d Edition, with Corrections. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

The English-Greek part separately, 7s. 6d.

## XIV.

A GREEK GRADUS; or, a Greek, Latin, and English Prosodial Lexicon; containing the Interpretation, in Latin and English, of all Words which occur in the Greek Poets, from the earliest Period to the Time of Ptolemy Philadelphus, with the Quantity of the Syllables verified by Authorities; and combining the Advantages of a Lexicon of the Greek Poets and a Greek Gradus. For the Use of Schools and Colleges. By the late Rev. Dr. Brasse. To which is added, A Synopsis of the Greek Metres, by the Rev. J. R. Major, D.D., Head Master of King's College School, London. 2d Edition, revised and corrected, by the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A., Head Master of Burton-on-Trent Grammar School. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

## XV.

A SKETCH OF MODERN AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D., late Bishop of Lichfield, formerly Head Master of Shrewsbury School. New Edition, revised by his Son. 8vo. 9s. boards, or 10s. bound.

## XVI.

AN ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY; consisting of Twenty-two coloured Maps, with complete accentuated Index. By the late Dr. BUTLER, Bishop of Lichfield. 8vo. 12s. half-bound.

## XVII.

BLAIR'S CHRONOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL TABLES, from the Creation to the present Time: with Additions and Corrections from the most authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exode to the Temple. Under the Superintendence of Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H., principal Librarian of the British Museum. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

## XVIII.

OUTLINES OF HISTORY, from the earliest Period to the Abdication of Napoleon. By THOMAS KNIGHTLEY, Esq. New Edition, corrected and considerably improved, fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth, or 6s. 6d. bound.

39, PATERNOSTER ROW,  
FEBRUARY 1, 1864.

# A Select Catalogue of BOOKS ON EDUCATION, IN ALL BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE,

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

**MESSRS. LONGMAN AND Co. have recently published the following important New School Books:—**

## **The Universal Class-Book: a New Series of Reading**

Lessons (original and selected) for Every Day in the Year: each Lesson recording some important Event in General History, Biography, &c. which happened on the day of the month under which it is placed; or detailing, in familiar language, interesting facts in Science; also, a variety of Descriptive and Narrative Pieces, interspersed with Poetical Gleanings: Questions for Examination being appended to each day's Lesson, and the whole carefully adapted to practical Tuition. By Samuel Maunders, Author of "The Treasury of Knowledge," &c. 12mo. 5s. bd.

## **First Steps to Latin Writing: intended as a Practical**

Illustration of the Latin Accidence. To which are added, Examples on the principal Rules of Syntax. By G. F. Graham, Author of "English, or the Art of Composition," and "Helps to English Grammar." 2d Edition, considerably enlarged and improved, 12mo. 4s. cloth.

"The utility of Mr. Graham's 'First Steps' consists in the simplicity and care with which it reiterates the forms of Grammar: its direct advantage will consist in the grammatical knowledge it must impart; its indirect, in furnishing the pupil with an ample vocabulary."—SPECTATOR.

## **An Elementary Grammar of the Greek Language.**

By Dr. Raphael Kühner, Co-Rector of the Lyceum at Hanover. Translated by J. H. Millard, St. John's College, Cambridge; late Second Classical Master at Mill Hill Grammar School. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

"To those who would learn or teach Greek logically, systematically, and thoroughly, Dr. Kühner's 'Elementary Grammar' will be advantageous, if not indispensable. Its peculiar features are propriety of arrangement and copiousness of illustration, both in declension and conjugation, as well as in the rules of Syntax, which last is celebrated for perspicuity and completeness. The stem of nouns and verbs is also distinguished throughout from the inflectional parts."—SPECTATOR.

## **Lempriere's Classical Dictionary, abridged for Public**

and Private Schools of both Sexes. By the late E. H. Barker, Trinity College, Cambridge. A New Edition, revised and corrected throughout. By J. Cauvin, M.A. and Ph.D. of the University of Göttingen; Assistant-Editor of "Brande's Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art." 8vo. 12s. bound.

"This is the only edition containing all the most recent improvements and additions of Professor Anthon, and other eminent scholars; and it is hoped that it will be distinguished from all other editions of Lempriere, which, though larger in size, contain a vast quantity of matter not calculated to assist the scholar, and which has been purposely expunged from this edition; thus diminishing the expense of the work, without injuring its utility as an elementary school-book. All indelicacies, both in matter and language, have been carefully avoided.

## **Hamel's French Grammar and Exercises. A New**

Edition, in one volume. Carefully corrected, greatly improved, enlarged, and arranged in conformity with the last edition (1835) of the Dictionary of the French Academy, and in conformity with the last edition of the French Grammar of the University of France. By N. Lambert. 12mo.—Just ready.

## Elementary Greek Works, Lexicons, Grammars, &c.

### Kühner's Elementary Greek Grammar. [Vide page 1.]

### Brasse's Greek Gradus.

A Greek Gradus; or, a Greek, Latin, and English Prosodial Lexicon: containing the Interpretation, in Latin and English, of all words which occur in the Greek Poets, from the Earliest Period to the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus: with the Quantity of the Syllables verified by Authorities; and combining the advantages of a Lexicon of the Greek Poets and a Greek Gradus. For the use of Schools and Colleges. By the late Rev. Dr. BRASSE. To which is added, a Synopsis of the Greek Metres, by the Rev. J. R. Major, D.D. Head Master of King's College School, London. 2d Edition, revised and corrected by the Rev. F. E. J. Valpy, M.A. Head Master of Burton-on-Trent Grammar School. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

### Giles's Greek and English Lexicon.

A Lexicon of the Greek Language, for the use of Colleges and Schools; containing—1. A Greek-English Lexicon, combining the advantages of an Alphabetical and Derivative Arrangement; 2. An English-Greek Lexicon, more copious than any that has ever yet appeared. To which is prefixed, a concise Grammar of the Greek Language. By the Rev. J. A. GILES, LL.D. late Fellow of C. C. College, Oxon. 2d Edit. with corrections, 1 thick vol. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

\* \* The English-Greek Part separately. 7s. 6d. cloth.

"In two points it excels every other Lexicon of the kind; namely, in the English-Greek part, and in the Classification of Greek Derivatives under their primitives."—MOODY'S ETON GREEK GRAMMAR.

### Junius on the Greek Verb.

A Treatise on the Greek Verb, with reference to the Evolution of it from primary Elements, the Causes of its Amplification, and the proper Power of its various Forms. By LUCIUS JUNIUS. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

### Greek Grammar Practice.

In Three Parts: 1. Lessons in Vocabulary, Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs in Grammatical order; 2. Greek, made out of each column for translation; 3. English of the same for retranslation. By the Rev. JAMES PYCROFT, B.A. Trinity College, Oxford.—In the press.

### Moody's Eton Greek Grammar in English.

The New Eton Greek Grammar; with the Marks of Accent, and the Quantity of the Penult: containing the Eton Greek Grammar in English; the Syntax and Prosody as used at Eton; also, the Analogy between the Greek and Latin Languages; Introductory Essays and Lessons: with numerous Additions to the text. The whole being accompanied by Practical and Philosophical Notes. By CLEMENT MOODY, of Magdalene Hall, Oxford; and Editor of the Eton Latin Grammar in English. 2d Edition, carefully revised, &c. 12mo. 4s. cloth.

### Valpy's Greek Grammar.

The Elements of Greek Grammar: with Notes. By R. VALPY, D.D. late Master of Reading School. New Edition, 8vo. 6s. 6d. boards; bound, 7s. 6d.

### Valpy's Greek Delectus, and Key.

Delectus Sententiarum Græcarum, ad usum Tironum accommodatus: cum Notulis et Lexico. Auctore R. VALPY, D.D. Editio Nova, eademque aucta et emendata, 12mo 4s. cloth.

KEY to the above, being a Literal Translation into English, 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

### Valpy's Second Greek Delectus.

Second Greek Delectus; or, New Analecta Minora: intended to be read in Schools between Dr. Valpy's Greek Delectus and the Third Greek Delectus: with English Notes, and a copious Greek and English Lexicon. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Head Master of the Free Grammar School of Burton-on-Trent. 3d Edition, 8vo. 9s. 6d. bound.

The Extracts are taken from the following Writers:—

Hierocles	Ælian	Sophocles	Homer
Æsop	The Septuagint	Æschylus	Tyrtæus
Palæphatus	St. Matthew	Aristophanes	Bion; Moschus
Plutarch	Xenophon	Herodotus	Erycius of Cyzicum
Polyæmus	Euripides	Anacreon	Archytas.

*Greek Works—continued.***Valpy's Third Greek Delectus.**

The Third Greek Delectus; or, *New Analecta Majora*: with English Notes. In Two Parts. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Head Master of the Free Grammar School, Burton-on-Trent. 8vo 15s. 6d. bound.

\*. The Parts may be had separately.

**PART 1. PROSE.** 8vo. 8s. 6d. bound.—The Extracts are taken from

Herodotus	Isocrates	Demosthenes	Thucydides
Xenophon	Plato	Lysias	Longinus
	Theophrastus.		

" **2. POETRY.** 8vo. 9s. 6d. bound.

Homer	Callimachus	Simonides	Euripides
Hesiod	Erinna	Sappho	Sophocles
Apollonius Rhodius	Bacchylides	Theocritus	Æschylus
Pythagoras	Callistratus	Pindar	Aristophanes.
Cleantes			

**Valpy's Greek Exercises, and Key.**

Greek Exercises; being an Introduction to Greek Composition, leading the student from the Elements of Grammar to the higher parts of Syntax, and referring the Greek of the words to a Lexicon at the end: with Specimens of the Greek Dialects, and the Critical Canons of Dawes and Porson. 4th Edition, with many Additions and Corrections. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Master of Burton-on-Trent Grammar School. 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, 12mo. 3s. 6d. sewed.

**Neilson's Greek Exercises, and Key.**

Greek Exercises, in Syntax, Ellipseis, Dialects, Prosody, and Metaphrasis. To which is prefixed, a concise but comprehensive Syntax; with Observations on some Idioms of the Greek Language. By the Rev. W. NEILSON, D.D. New Edition, 8vo. 5s. boards.

KEY, 3s. boards.

**Howard's Greek Vocabulary.**

A Vocabulary, English and Greek; arranged systematically, to advance the learner in Scientific as well as Verbal Knowledge: with a List of Greek and Latin Affinities, and of Hebrew, Greek, Latin, English, and other Affinities. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. New Edition, corrected, 18mo. 3s. cloth.

**Howard's Introductory Greek Exercises, and Key.**

Introductory Greek Exercises to those of Huntingford, Dunbar, Neilson, and others; arranged under Models, to assist the learner: with Exercises on the different Tenses of Verbs, extracted from the Table or Picture of Cebes. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. New Edition, with considerable improvements, 12mo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Dr. Major's Greek Vocabulary.**

Greek Vocabulary; or, Exercises on the Declinable Parts of Speech. By the Rev. J. R. MAJOR, D.D. Head Master of the King's College School, London. 2d Edition, corrected and enlarged, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Evans's Greek Copy-Book.**

Γραφεὺς Δοῦναι; sive, Calamus Scriptorius: Copies for Writing Greek in Schools. By A. B. EVANS, D.D. Head Master of Market-Bosworth Free Grammar School. 4to. 5s. cloth.

The use of one Copy-Book is sufficient for securing a firm and clear Greek hand.

**Dr. Major's Guide to the Greek Tragedians.**

A Guide to the Reading of the Greek Tragedians; being a series of articles on the Greek Drama, Greek Metres, and Canons of Criticism. Collected and arranged by the Rev. J. R. MAJOR, D.D. Head Master of King's College School, London. 2d Edition, enlarged, 8vo. 9s. cloth.

\*. In this second edition the work has undergone a careful revision, and many important additions and improvements have been made.

**Seager's Edition of Bos on the Ellipsis.**

Bos on the Greek Ellipsis. Abridged and translated into English, from Professor Schaeffer's Edition, with Notes, by the Rev. J. SEAGER, B.A. 8vo. 9s. 6d. bds.

**Seager's Hermann's Greek Metres.**

Hermann's Elements of the Doctrine of Metres. Abridged and translated into English, by the Rev. JOHN SEAGER, B.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d. bds.

**Seager's Hoogeveen on Greek Particles.**

Hoogeveen on the Greek Particles. Abridged and translated into English, by the Rev. JOHN SEAGER, B.A. 8vo. 7s. 6d. boards.

**Seager's Maittaire on the Greek Dialects.**

Maittaire on the Greek Dialects. Abridged and Translated into English, from the Edition of Starzins, by the Rev. JOHN SEAGER, B.A. 8vo. 9s. 6d. boards.

**Seager's Viger's Greek Idioms.**

Viger on the Greek Idioms. Abridged and translated into English, from Professor Hermann's last Edition, with Original Notes, by the Rev. JOHN SEAGER, B.A. 2d Edition, with Additions and Corrections, 8vo. 9s. 6d. boards.

\* The above Five Works may be had in 2 vols. 8vo. £2. 2s. cloth lettered.

**Elementary Latin Works, Dictionaries, Grammars, &c.****Riddle's Latin Dictionary.**

A Complete Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary; compiled from the best sources, chiefly German. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 3d Edition, corrected and enlarged, in 1 very thick vol. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

The English-Latin (3d Edition, 10s. 6d. cloth), and Latin-English (2d Edition, corrected and enlarged, 21s. cloth,) portions may be had separately.

**Riddle's Young Scholar's Latin Dictionary.**

The Young Scholar's Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary; being an Abridgment of the above. 3d Edit. square 12mo. 12s. 6d.

The Latin-English (7s. bound,) and English-Latin (6s. 6d. bound,) portions may be had separately.

**EXTRACT FROM AN ARTICLE ENTITLED "SCHOOL BOOKS" IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND QUARTERLY REVIEW (NO. XXIII.) FOR JULY 1842.**

"From the time that a boy at school commences translation of the simplest kind, derivations should be attended to; and indeed we should consider Mr. Riddle's an invaluable book, when compared with other Dictionaries, merely on the ground of its large stock of derivations. In the monotony of early instruction these are, perhaps, the very first things that awaken curiosity and interest; a momentary escape and respite, if only apparent, from the irksome matter in hand, is that for which boys are continually craving; and this may be more advantageously indulged by frequent reference to kindred English words, in which they feel themselves at home, than in any other manner."

**Riddle's Diamond Latin-English Dictionary.**

A Diamond Latin-English Dictionary. For the waistcoat-pocket. A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Royal 32mo. 4s. bound.

"A most useful little lexicon to the general reader who may wish for an accommodating interpreter of such Latin words or sentences as may be encountered in every day's casual literary exercises. It is at once copious and succinct."

MORNING HERALD.

**Valpy's Latin Grammar.**

The Elements of Latin Grammar: with Notes. By R. VALPY, D.D. late Master of Reading School. New Edition, with numerous Additions and Corrections, 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

**Moody's Eton Latin Grammar in English, &c.**

The New Eton Latin Grammar, with the Marks of Quantity and the Rules of Accent; containing the Eton Latin Grammar as used at Eton, the Eton Latin Grammar in English: with important Additions, and easy explanatory Notes. By CLEMENT MOODY, of Magdalene Hall, Oxford: Editor of the Eton Greek Grammar in English. 4th Edit. revised throughout and enlarged, 2s. 6d. cloth. The Eton Latin Accidence: with Additions and Notes. 2d Edition, 12mo. 1s.

**Graham's First Steps to Latin Writing.** [Vide page 1.]**Valpy's Latin Vocabulary.**

A New Latin Vocabulary; adapted to the best Latin Grammars. with Tables of Numeral Letters, English and Latin Abbreviations, and the Value of Roman and Grecian Coins. By R. VALPY, D.D. 11th Edition, 12mo. 2s. bound.

**Valpy's Latin Delectus, and Key.**

Delectus Sententiarum et Historiarum; ad usum Tironum accommodatus: cum Notulis et Lexico. Auctore R. VALPY, D.D. New Edition, with Explanations and Directions; and a Dictionary, in which the Genders of Nouns, and the principal parts of Verbs, are inserted. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

KEY; being a Literal Translation. By a PRIVATE TEACHER. New Edition, carefully revised, and adapted to the alterations in the new edition of the text, by W. R. BURDORF, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Second Latin Delectus.**

The Second Latin Delectus; designed to be read in Schools after the Latin Delectus, and before the *Analecta Latina Majora*: with English Notes. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Head Master of the Free Grammar-School, Burton-on-Trent. 2d Edition, 8vo. 6s. bound.

Phædrus

Cornelius Nepos

Ovid's Epistles

Cæsar

Ovid's Metamorphoses

Justin

Quintus Curtius

Virgil

Livy

Florus

Volleius Paterculus

Horace

Cicero

Lucretius.

**Valpy's First Latin Exercises.**

First Exercises on the principal Rules of Grammar, to be translated into Latin: with familiar Explanations. By the late Rev. R. VALPY, D.D. New Edition, with many Additions, 19mo. 1s. 3d. cloth.

In this work it has been endeavoured to give the learner some little knowledge of the elements of THINGS, while he is studying the construction of WORDS. A few general principles of science and morality imprinted on the memory at an early age, will never be erased from the mind, and will often lay the foundation of a substantial fabric of useful knowledge.

**Valpy's Second Latin Exercises.**

Second Latin Exercises; applicable to every Grammar, and intended as an Introduction to Valpy's "*Elegantissæ Latinæ*." By the Rev. E. VALPY, B.D. late Master of Norwich School. 6th Edit. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

The Rules and Examples are intended as an immediate Sequel to Valpy's "First Exercises;" with which the youthful reader is supposed to be fully acquainted before these Exercises are put into his hands. He will thus be led, by a regular gradation, to Valpy's "*Elegantissæ Latinæ*," to which these Exercises will be an introduction. The Examples are taken from the purest Latin Writers (chiefly the Historians), in Prose and Verse.

**Valpy's *Elegantissæ Latinæ*, and Key.**

*Elegantissæ Latinæ*; or, Rules and Exercises illustrative of Elegant Latin Style: intended for the use of the Middle and Higher Classes of Grammar Schools. To which is added, the Original Latin of the most difficult Phrases. By the Rev. E. VALPY, B.D. late Master of Norwich School. 11th Edition, corrected, 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, being the Original Passages taken from Latin Authors, which have been translated into English, to serve as Examples and Exercises in the "*Elegantissæ Latinæ*;" 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

**Valpy's Latin Dialogues.**

Latin Dialogues; collected from the best Latin Writers, for the use of Schools. By R. VALPY, D.D. 6th Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

The principal use of this work is to supply the Classical Student with the best phrases on the common occurrences of life, from Plautus, Terence, Virgil, Cicero, Horace, Juvenal, &c. With a view of leading the scholar to a familiar knowledge of the purest writers, by storing his mind with elegant expressions, the Poets have been made to contribute a considerable share of the phrases. The *Naufragium* and the *Diluvium*, the most striking and useful of Erasmus's Colloquies, are added.

**Butler's Praxis, and Key.**

A Praxis on the Latin Prepositions: being an attempt to illustrate their Origin, Signification, and Government, in the way of Exercise. By the late Bishop BUTLER. 6th Edition, 8vo. 6s. 6d. boards.—KEY, 6s. boards.

## **An Introduction to the Composition of Latin Verse ;**

containing Rules and Exercises intended to illustrate the Manners, Customs, and Opinions, mentioned by the Roman Poets, and to render familiar the principal Idioms of the Latin Language. By the late CHRISTOPHER RAPER, A.B. 2d Edition, carefully revised by THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

KEY to the Second Edition. 16mo. 2s. 6d. sewed in cloth.

## **Howard's Introductory Latin Exercises.**

Introductory Latin Exercises to those of Clarke, Ellis, Turner, and others: designed for the Younger Classes. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. A New Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

## **Howard's Latin Exercises extended.**

Latin Exercises Extended; or, a Series of Latin Exercises, selected from the best Roman Writers, and adapted to the Rules of Syntax, particularly in the Eton Grammar. To which are added, English Examples to be translated into Latin, immediately under the same rule. Arranged under Models. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. A New Edition, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, 2d Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

## **Bradley's Exercises, &c. on the Latin Grammar.**

Series of Exercises and Questions; adapted to the best Latin Grammars, and designed as a Guide to Parsing, and an Introduction to the Exercises of Valpy, Turner, Clarke, Ellis, &c. &c. By the Rev. C. BRADLEY, Vicar of Glasbury. 4th Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

## **Bradley's Latin Prosody, and Key.**

Exercises in Latin Prosody and Versification. By the Rev. C. BRADLEY, Vicar of Glasbury, Brecon. 6th Edition, with an Appendix on Lyric and Dramatic Measures, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, 5th Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

## **Hoole's Terminations.**

Terminationes et Exempla Declinationum et Conjugationum, itemque Propria quæ Maribus, Quæ Genus, et As in Presenti, Englished and explained, for the use of Young Grammarians. By C. HOOLE, M.A. New Edition, revised throughout, with very considerable improvements, by THOMAS SANDON, Second Master of the Grammar School, Lincoln. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

## **Greenlaw's Rules, &c. on Subjunctive Mood, & Key.**

Rules and Exercises on the Right Use of the Latin Subjunctive Mood: interspersed with Observations to assist the Learner in the acquisition of a pure Latin Style. By the Rev. R. B. GREENLAW, M.A. Author of "The True Doctrine of the Latin Subjunctive Mood." 12mo. 5s. cloth.

KEY, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

## **Tate's Horace.**

Horatius Restitutus; or, the Books of Horace arranged in Chronological Order, according to the Scheme of Dr. Bentley, from the Text of Gesner, corrected and improved: with a Preliminary Dissertation, very much enlarged, on the Chronology of the works, on the Localities, and on the Life and Character of that Poet. By JAMES TATE, M.A. 2d Edition, to which is now added, an original Treatise on the Metres of Horace, 8vo. 12s. cloth.

## **Turner's Latin Exercises.**

Exercises to the Accidence and Grammar; or, an Exemplification of the several Moods and Tenses, and of the principal Rules of Construction: consisting chiefly of Moral Sentences, collected out of the best Roman Authors, and translated into English, to be rendered back into Latin; with references to the Latin Syntax, and Notes. By WILLIAM TURNER, M.A. late Master of the Free School at Colchester. New Edition, 12mo. 3s. cl. lettered.

## **Beza's Latin Testament.**

Novum Testamentum Domini Nostri Jesu Christi, interprete THEODORA BEZA. Editio Stereotype, 1 vol. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

## **Valpy's Epitome Sacræ Historiæ.**

Sacræ Historiæ Epitome, in usum Scholarum: cum Notis Anglicis. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Head Master of the Free Grammar School, Burton-on-Trent. 6th Edition, 18mo. 2s. cloth.

**Editions of Greek Classic Authors.****Major's Euripides.**

**Euripides.** From the Text, and with a Translation of the Notes, Preface, and Supplement, of Porson; Critical and Explanatory Remarks, original and selected; Illustrations and Idioms from Malthe, Dawes, Viger, &c.; and a Synopsis of Metrical Systems. By Dr. MAJOR, Head Master of King's College School, London. 1 vol. post 8vo. 24s. cloth.

Sold separately as follow, 6s. each:—

ALCESTIS,	MEDRA, 4th Edit.	PHENISSÆ, 2d Edit.
HECUBA, 5th Edit.	ORSTES, 2d Edit.	

**Brasse's Sophocles.**

**Sophocles, complete.** From the Text of Hermann, Erfurd, &c.; with original Explanatory English Notes, Questions, and Indices. By Dr. BRASSE, Mr. BURGESS, and Rev. F. VALPY. 2 vols. post 8vo. 34s. cloth.

Sold separately as follow, 6s. each:—

CEDIPUS COLONEUS, 2d Edit.	AJAX, 3d Edit.
CEDIPUS REX, 3d Edit.	ANTIGONE, 2d Edit.
PHILOCTETES, 3d Edit.	ELECTRA, 2d Edit.
TRACHINIE, 3d Edit.	

**Burges's Æschylus.**

**Æschylus—The Prometheus:** English Notes, &c. By G. BURGESS, A.M. Trinity College, Cambridge. 2d Edition, post 8vo. 6s. boards.

**Stocker's Herodotus.**

**Herodotus;** containing the Continuous History alone of the Persian Wars: with English Notes. By the Rev. C. W. STOCKER, D.D. Vice-Principal of St. Alban's Hall, Oxford; and late Principal of Elizabeth College, Guernsey. A New and greatly Improved Edition, 2 vols. post 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**Belfour's Xenophon's Anabasis.**

**The Anabasis of Xenophon.** Chiefly according to the Text of Hutchinson. With Explanatory Notes, and Illustrations of Idioms from Viger, &c., copious Indexes, and Examination Questions. By F. CUNNINGHAM BELFOUR, M.A. Oxon. F.R.A.S. LL.D. late Professor of Arabic in the Greek University of Corfu. 4th Edit. with Corrections and Improvements, post 8vo. 8s. 6d. bds.

**Barker's Xenophon's Cyropædia.**

**The Cyropædia of Xenophon.** Chiefly from the text of Dindorf. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, from Dindorf, Fisher, Hutchinson, Poppo, Schneider, Sturtz, and other eminent scholars, accompanied by the editor's comments. To which are added, Examination Questions, and copious Indices. By E. H. BARKER, late of Trinity Coll. Camb. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. bds.

**Burges's Plato.**

**Plato—Four Dialogues:** Crito, Greater Hippias, Second Alcibiades, and Sympios. With English Notes, original and selected. In this edition Bekker's Text is adopted, and the whole of Heindorf's Notes are translated. By G. BURGESS, A.M. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d. boards.

**Barker's Demosthenes.**

**Demosthenes—Oratio Philippica I., Olynthiaca I. II. and III., De Pace, Æschines contra Demosthenem, De Corona.** With English Notes. By E. H. BARKER. 2d Edit. post 8vo. 8s. 6d. boards.

**Hickie's Longinus.**

**Longinus on the Sublime.** Chiefly from the Text of Weiske; with English Notes and Indexes, and Life of Longinus. By D. B. HICKIE, Head Master of Hawkshead Grammar School. 1 vol. post 8vo. 5s. cloth lettered.

**Hickie's Theocritus.**

**Select Idylls of Theocritus;** comprising the first Eleven, the 15th, 16th, 19th, 20th, and 24th. From the Text of Meineke; with copious English Notes, Grammatical and Explanatory References, &c. By D. B. HICKIE, Head Master of Hawkshead Grammar School. 1 vol. post 8vo. 6s. cloth lettered.

**Valpy's Homer.**

**Homer's Iliad, complete:** with English Notes, and Questions to the first Eight Books. Text of Heyne. By the Rev. E. VALPY, B.D. late Master of Norwich School. 6th Edition, 8vo. 10s. 6d. bound.

TEXT only, 5th Edition, 8vo. 6s. 6d. bound.

### Editions of Latin Classic Authors.

#### Valpy's Tacitus, with English Notes.

C. Cornelli Taciti Opera. From the Text of Brotier; with an Explanatory Notes, translated into English. By A. J. VALPY, M.A. 3 vols. post 8vo. 24s. bds.

#### Barker's Tacitus—Germany and Agricola.

The Germany of C. C. Tacitus, from Passow's Text; and the Agricola, from Brotier's Text: with Critical and Philological Remarks, partly original and partly collected. By E. H. BARKER, late of Trinity College, Cambridge. 5th Edition, revised, 12mo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

#### Valpy's Ovid's Epistles and Tibullus.

Electa ex Ovidio et Tibullo: cum Notis Anglicis. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Master of Burton-on-Trent School. 3d Edition, 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

#### Bradley's Ovid's Metamorphoses.

Ovidii Metamorphoses; in usum Scholarum excerptæ: quibus accedunt Notæ Anglicæ et Questiones. Studio C. BRADLEY, A.M. Editio Septima, 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

#### Valpy's Juvenal and Persius.

Decimi J. Juvenalis et Persii Flacci Satiræ. Ex edd. Rusperti et Koenig expurgatæ. Accedunt, in gratiam Juventutis, Notæ quædam Anglicæ scriptæ. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. 3d Edit. 12mo. 5s. 6d. bd.  
The Text only, 2d Edition, 3s. bound.

#### Valpy's Virgil.

P. Virgilli Maronis Bucolica, Georgica, Æneida. Accedunt, in gratiam Juventutis, Notæ quædam Anglicæ scriptæ. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. 10th Edition, 18mo. 7s. 6d. bound.  
The Text only, 10th Edition, 3s. 6d. bound.

#### Valpy's Horace.

Q. Horatii Flacci Opera. Ad fidem optimorum exemplarium castigata; cum Notis Anglicis. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition, 18mo. 6s. bd.  
The same, without Notes. New Edition, 3s. 6d.  
\* \* \* The objectionable odes and passages have been expunged.

#### Barker's Cicero de Amicitia, &c.

Cicero's Cato Major, and Lælius: with English Explanatory and Philological Notes; and with an English Essay on the Respect paid to Old Age by the Egyptians, the Persians, the Spartans, the Greeks, and the Romans. By the late E. H. BARKER, Esq. of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6th Edition, 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

#### Valpy's Cicero's Epistles.

Epistolæ M. T. Ciceronis. Excerptæ et ad optimorum fidem exemplorum denue castigatæ; cum Notis Anglicis. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition, 18mo. 3s. cloth.  
The Text only, 5th Edit. 2s. cloth.

#### Valpy's Cicero's Offices.

M. Tullii Ciceronis de Officiis Libri Tres. Accedunt, in usum Juventutis, Notæ quædam Anglicæ scriptæ. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. Editio Quinta, aucta et emendata, 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

#### Barker's Cicero's Catilinarian Orations, &c.

Cicero's Catilinarian Orations. From the Text of Ernesti; with some Notes by the Editor, E. H. BARKER, Esq., and many selected from Ernesti; and with Extracts from Andreas Schottus's Dissertation, entitled Cicero a Calumniis Vindicatus. To which is appended, Tacitus's Dialogus de Oratoribus, sive de Causis Corruptæ Eloquentiæ; and, also, several beautiful Extracts from English Authors; with a Suggestion to the Conductors of Classical Schools to devote one day in the week to the study of English Literature. 12mo. 6s. 6d. bd.

#### Valpy's Cicero's Twelve Orations.

Twelve Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero. From the Text of Jo. Casp. Orellius; with English Notes. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. 2d Edition, post 8vo. 7s. 6d. boards

**Barker's Cæsar's Commentaries.**

C. Julius Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. From the Text of Oudendorp; with a selection of Notes from Dionysius Vossius, from Drs. Davies and Clarke, and from Oudendorp, &c. &c. To which are added, Examination Questions. By E. H. BARKER, Esq. late of Trinity College, Cambridge. Post 8vo. with several Woodcuts, 6s. 6d. boards.

**Valpy's Terence.**

Terence—The Andrian: with English Notes. Divested of every indelicacy. By R. VALPY, D.D. 2d Edit. 12mo. 2s. bound.

**Catullus, Juvenal, and Persius.**

Catullus, Juvenal, and Persius, Expurgati. In usum Scholarum Harroviensium. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth lettered.

Although the text is expurgated, the established number of the lines is retained, in order to facilitate the reference to the notes in other editions.

**Bradley's Phædrus.**

Phædri Fabule; in usum Scholarum expurgatæ: quibus accedunt Notulæ Anglicæ et Questiones. Studio C. BRADLEY, A.M. Editio Nonæ, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cl.

**Bradley's Cornelius Nepos.**

Cornelli Nepotis Vitæ Excellentium Imperatorum: quibus accedunt Notulæ Anglicæ et Questiones. Studio C. BRADLEY, A.M. Editio Octava, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cl.

**Bradley's Eutropius.**

Eutropii Historiæ Romanæ Libri Septem: quibus accedunt Notulæ Anglicæ et Questiones. Studio C. BRADLEY, A.M. Editio Decima, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Hickie's Livy.**

The First Five Books of Livy: with English Explanatory Notes, and Examination Questions. By D. B. HICKIE, LL.D. Head Master of Hawkshead Grammar School. 2d Edition, post 8vo. 8s. 6d. boards.

**Works by the Rev. S. T. Bloomfield, D.D. F.R.S.****Bloomfield's Greek Thucydides.**

The History of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides. A New Recension of the Text; with a carefully amended Punctuation; and copious Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory; almost entirely original, but partly selected and arranged from the best Expositors, and forming a continuous Commentary: accompanied with full Indices, both of Greek Words and Phrases explained, and matters discussed in the Notes. Dedicated, by permission, to the Right Hon. and Right Rev. Charles James, Lord Bishop of London. Illustrated by Maps and Plans, mostly taken from actual survey. 2 vols. 8vo. 3ss. cl.

**Bloomfield's Translation of Thucydides.**

The History of the Peloponnesian War. By THUCYDIDES. Newly translated into English, and accompanied with very copious Notes, Philological and Explanatory, Historical and Geographical; with Maps and Plates. 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 5s. boards.

**Bloomfield's Greek Lexicon to the New Testament.**

Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament; especially adapted to the use of Colleges and the higher Classes in the Public Schools, but also intended as a convenient Manual for Biblical Students in general. Fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**Bloomfield's Greek Testament.**

The Greek Testament: with copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. 5th Edition, greatly enlarged, and very considerably improved, in 2 closely-printed volumes, 8vo. with Map of Palestine, £2. cloth.

**Bloomfield's College and School Greek Testament.**

The Greek Testament: with brief English Notes, Philological and Explanatory. Especially formed for the use of Colleges and the Public Schools, but also adapted for general purposes, where a larger work is not requisite. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.R.S. Vicar of Bisbrooke, Rutland; Editor of the larger Greek Testament, with English Notes; and Author of the Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament, printed uniform with, and intended to serve as a Companion to, the present work. 3d Edition, greatly enlarged and considerably improved, 12mo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

## History, Chronology, and Mythology.

### Lempriere's Classical Dictionary.

By BAKER. A New Edition, by J. CAUVIN.

[Vide page 1.

### Blair's Chronological Tables.

Chronological Tables, from the Creation to the Present Time. A New Edition, carefully corrected, enlarged, and brought down to the present time, and printed in a convenient form. Under the revision of Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. Principal Librarian of the Brit. Mus. 1 vol. roy. 8vo.—Nearly ready.

### Mangnall's Questions.—ONLY GENUINE AND COMPLETE EDITION.

Historical and Miscellaneous Questions, for the Use of Young People; with a Selection of British and General Biography. By R. MANGNALL. New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Additions, and other very considerable recent Improvements. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

The only edition with the Author's latest Additions and Improvements, bears the imprint of Messrs. LONGMAN and Co.

### Corner's Sequel to Mangnall.

Questions on the History of Europe: a Sequel to Mangnall's Historical Questions; comprising Questions on the History of the Nations of Continental Europe not comprehended in that work. By JULIA CORNER. New Edition, 12mo. 5s. bound.

### Hort's Pantheon.

The New Pantheon; or, an Introduction to the Mythology of the Ancients, in Question and Answer: compiled for the Use of Young Persons. To which are added, an Accentuated Index, Questions for Exercise, and Poetical Illustrations of Grecian Mythology, from Homer and Virgil. By W. J. HORT. New Edition, considerably enlarged by the addition of the Oriental and Northern Mythology. 18mo. 17 Plates, 5s. 6d. bound.

### Hort's Chronology.

An Introduction to the Study of Chronology and Ancient History. By W. J. HORT. New Edition, 18mo. 4s. bound.

### Knapp's Universal History.

An Abridgment of Universal History, adapted to the Use of Families and Schools; with appropriate Questions at the end of each Section. By the Rev. H. J. KNAPP, M.A. New Edition, with considerable additions, 12mo. 5s. bound.

### Bigland's Letters on the Study of History.

On the Study and Use of Ancient and Modern History; containing Observations and Reflections on the Causes and Consequences of those Events which have produced conspicuous Changes in the aspect of the World, and the general state of Human Affairs. By JOHN BIGLAND. 7th Edition, 1 vol. 12mo. 6s. bds.

### Keightley's Outlines of History.

Outlines of History, from the Earliest Period. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. New Edition, corrected and considerably improved, fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth; or 6s. 6d. bound and lettered.

### Keightley's History of England.

The History of England. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. In 2 vols. 12mo. 14s. cloth; or 15s. bound.

For the convenience of Schools, the volumes will always be sold separately.

### Keightley's Elementary History of England.

An Elementary History of England. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. Author of "A History of England," "Greece," "Rome," "Outlines of History," &c. &c. 12mo. 5s. bound.

### Keightley's History of Greece.

The History of Greece. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. 3d Edition, 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth; or 7s. bound.

Elementary History of Greece. 18mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

### Keightley's History of Rome.

The History of Rome, to the end of the Republic. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. 3d Edition, 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth; 7s. bound.

Elementary History of Rome. 18mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

**Keightley's History of the Roman Empire.**

The History of the Roman Empire, from the Accession of Augustus to the end of the Empire in the West. By THOMAS KEIGHTLEY, Esq. 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth; or, 7s. bound.

QUESTIONS ON KEIGHTLEY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, Parts 1 and 2, each; ROME, 3d Edit.; GREECE, 3d Edit. 12mo. 1s. each, sewed.

**Sir Walter Scott's History of Scotland.**

History of Scotland. By Sir WALTER SCOTT, Bart. New Edition, 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, 12s. cloth.

**Cooper's History of England.**

The History of England, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. On a plan recommended by the Earl of Chesterfield. By the Rev. W. COOPER. 23d Edition, considerably improved. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Baldwin's History of England.**

The History of England, for the use of Schools and Young Persons. By EDWARD BALDWIN, Esq., Author of "The History of Rome," &c. A New Edition, carefully revised and corrected, with Portraits. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

**Müller's Introduction to Mythology.**

Introduction to a Scientific System of Mythology. By KARL OTTFRIED MÜLLER, Translated from the German by JOHN LEITCH. 1 vol. 8vo. uniform with "Müller's Dorians."—In the press.

**Valpy's Elements of Mythology.**

Elements of Mythology; or, an Easy History of the Pagan Deities: intended to enable the young to understand the Ancient Writers of Greece and Rome. By R. VALPY, D.D. 8th Edition, 12mo. 2s. bound.

**Valpy's Poetical Chronology.**

Poetical Chronology of Ancient and English History: with Historical and Explanatory Notes. By R. VALPY, D.D. New Edit. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Howlett's Tables of Chronology and Regal Genealogies, combined and separate.**

By the Rev. J. H. HOWLETT, M.A. 2d Edition, 4to. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Riddle's Ecclesiastical Chronology.**

Ecclesiastical Chronology; or, Annals of the Christian Church, from its Foundation to the Present Time. To which are added, Lists of Councils and of Popes, Patriarchs, and Archbishops of Canterbury. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**Tate's Continuous History of St. Paul.**

The Continuous History of the Labours and Writings of St. Paul, on the basis of the Acts, with intercalary matter of Sacred Narrative, supplied from the Epistles, and elucidated in occasional Dissertations: with the HORE PAULINÆ of Dr. PALEY, in a more correct edition (with occasional notes), subjoined. By J. TATE, M.A. Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's. 8vo. with Map, 13s. cloth.

~~~~~

**Geometry, Arithmetic, Land-Surveying, &c.**

**Scott's Arithmetic and Algebra.**

Elements of Arithmetic and Algebra. By W. SCOTT, Esq. A.M. and F.R.A.S. Second Mathematical Professor at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Being the First Volume of the Sandhurst Course of Mathematics. 1 vol. 8vo. [In a few days.]

**Narrien's Elements of Euclid.**

Elements of Geometry: consisting of the first four, and the sixth, Books of Euclid, chiefly from the Text of Dr. Robert Simson; with the principal Theorems in Proportion, and a Course of Practical Geometry on the Ground. Also, Four Tracts relating to Circles, Planes, and Solids; with one on Spherical Geometry. By JOHN NARRIEN, F.R.S. and R.A.S. Professor of Mathematics, &c. at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. 8vo. with many diagrams, 10s. 6d. bound.

## Keith on the Globes, and Key.

A New Treatise on the Use of the Globes; or, a Philosophical View of the Earth and Heavens: comprehending an Account of the Figure, Magnitude, and Motion of the Earth: with the Natural Changes of its Surface, caused by Floods, Earthquakes, &c.: together with the Principles of Meteorology and Astronomy: with the Theory of Tides, &c. Preceded by an extensive selection of Astronomical and other Definitions, &c. &c. By THOMAS KEITH. New Edit. considerably improved, by J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. and W. H. PRIOR. 12mo. with 7 Plates, 6s. 6d. bound.

In this edition are introduced many new questions relating to the positions of the Sun, Moon, and Planets, for the years 1836, 1839, 1840, 1841, and 1842, respectively.

\* The only genuine edition, with the Author's latest Additions and Improvements, bears the imprint of Messrs. LONGMAN and Co.

KEY, by PRIOR, revised by J. ROWBOTHAM, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

## Keith's Geometry:

The Elements of Plane Geometry; containing the First Six Books of Euclid, from the Text of Dr. SIMSON: with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. To which are added, Book VII. including several important Propositions which are not in Euclid; together with the Quadrature of the Circle, the Lune of Hippocrates, the Maxima and Minima of Geometrical Quantities: and Book VIII. consisting of Practical Geometry; also, Book IX. Of Planes and their Intersections; and Book X. Of the Geometry of Solids. By THOMAS KEITH. 4th Edition, corrected by S. MAYNARD, 8vo. 10s. 8d. boards.

## Keith's Trigonometry.

An Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, and the Stereographic Projection of the Sphere, including the Theory of Navigation; comprehending a variety of Rules, Formulae, &c. with their Practical Applications to the Mensuration of Heights and Distances, to determine the Latitude by two Altitudes of the Sun, the Longitude by the Lunar Observations, and to other important Problems on the Sphere; and on Nautical Astronomy. By THOMAS KEITH. 7th Edition, corrected by S. MAYNARD, 8vo. 14s. cloth.

## Crocker's Land Surveying.

Crocker's Elements of Land Surveying. New Edition, corrected throughout, and considerably improved and modernized, by T. G. BUNT, Land-Surveyor, Bristol. To which are added, Tables of Six-figure Logarithms, superintended by Richard Farley, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. Post 8vo. with Plan of the Manor of North Hill, Somerset, belonging to J. W. Antoni, Esq.; numerous Diagrams, a Field-book, Plan of part of the City of Bath, &c. 12s. cl.

## Farley's Six-Figure Logarithms.

Tables of Six-figure Logarithms; containing the Logarithms of Numbers from 1 to 10,000, and of Sines and Tangents for every Minute of the Quadrant and every Six Seconds of the first Two Degrees: with a Table of Constants, and Formulae for the Solution of Plane and Spherical Triangles. Superintended by RICHARD FARLEY, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. Post 8vo. (unenumerated), 4s. 6d. cloth.

## Euler's Algebra, by Hewlett.

Elements of Algebra. By LEONARD EULER. Translated from the French, with the Notes of M. Bernouilli, &c. and the Additions of M. De la Grange, by the Rev. JOHN HEWLETT, B.D. F.A.S. &c. To which is prefixed, a Memoir of the Life and Character of Euler, by the late Francis Horner, Esq. 5th Edition, carefully revised and corrected. 1 vol. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

## Taylor's Arithmetic, and Key.

The Arithmetician's Guide; or, a complete Exercise Book: for Public Schools and Private Teachers. By W. TAYLOR. New Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

KEY to the same. By W. H. WHITE, of the Commercial and Mathematical School, Bedford. 12mo. 4s. bound.

## Molineux's Arithmetic, and Key.

An Introduction to Practical Arithmetic; in Two Parts: with various Notes, and occasional Directions for the use of Learners. By T. MOLINEUX, many years Teacher of Accounts and the Mathematics in Macclesfield. In Two Parts. Part 1, New Edition, 12mo. pp. 198, 2s. 6d. bound. London, n.d. Part 2 6th Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

KEY to Part 1, 6d.—KEY to Part 2, 6d. (18 to 32).

**Joyce's Arithmetic. and Key**

A System of Practical Arithmetic, applicable to the present state of Trade and Money Transactions: illustrated by numerous Examples under each Rule. By the Rev. J. JOYCE. New Edition, corrected and improved by S. MAYNARD, 12mo. 3s. bound.

\*. The only Genuine Edition, containing the Author's latest Additions and improvements, bears the imprint of Messrs. Longman and Co.

KEY: containing Solutions and Answers to all the Questions in the work. To which are added, Appendices, shewing the Method of making Mental Calculations, and a New Mode of Setting Sums in the Early Rules of Arithmetic. New Edition, corrected and enlarged by S. MAYNARD, 18mo. 3s. bound.

**Simson's Euclid.**

The Elements of Euclid: viz. the First Six Books, together with the Eleventh and Twelfth; also the Book of Euclid's Data. By ROBERT SIMSON, M.D. Emeritus Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. To which are added, the Elements of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry; and a Treatise on the Construction of Trigonometrical Canon; also, a concise Account of Logarithms. By the Rev. A. ROBERTSON, D.D. F.R.S. Savilian Professor of Astronomy in the University of Oxford. 5th Edition, carefully revised and corrected by S. MAYNARD, 8vo. 5s. bound.—Also.

The Elements of Euclid: viz. the First Six Books, together with the Eleventh and Twelfth. Printed, with a few variations and additional references, from the Text of Dr. SIMSON. New Edition, carefully corrected by S. MAYNARD, 18mo. 5s. bound.—Also.

The same work, edited, in the Symbolical form, by R. BLAKELOCK, M.A. late Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Catherine Hall, Cambridge. New Edit. 18mo. 6s. cloth.

**Morrison's Book-Keeping, and Forms.**

The Elements of Book-keeping, by Single and Double Entry; comprising several Sets of Books, arranged according to Present Practice, and designed for the use of Schools. To which is annexed, an Introduction to Merchants' Accounts, illustrated with Forms and Examples. By JAMES MORRISON, Accountant. New Edition, considerably improved, 8vo. 8s. half-bound.

Sets of Blank Books, ruled to correspond with the Four Sets contained in the above work: Set A, Single Entry, 3s.; Set B, Double Entry, 9s.; Set C, Commission Trade, 12s.; Set D, Partnership Concerns, 4s. 6d.

**Morrison's Commercial Arithmetic, and Key.**

A Concise System of Commercial Arithmetic. By J. MORRISON, Accountant. New Edition, revised and improved, 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

KEY. 2d Edition, 12mo. 6s. bound.

**Nesbit's Mensuration, and Key.**

A Treatise on Practical Mensuration: containing the most approved Methods of drawing Geometrical Figures; Mensuration of Superficies; Land Surveying; Mensuration of Solids; the Use of the Carpenter's Rule; Timber Measure, in which is shewn the method of Measuring and Valuing Standing Timber; Artificers' Works, illustrated by the Dimensions and Contents of a House; a Dictionary of the Terms used in Architecture, &c. By A. NESBIT. 11th Edition, corrected, with 200 Woodcuts, 3 Copperplates, and an engraved Field-book, 12mo. 6s. bound.—KEY, 7th Edition, 12mo. 5s. bound.

**Nesbit's Land Surveying.**

A Complete Treatise on Practical Land Surveying. By A. NESBIT. 7th Edition, greatly enlarged, 1 vol. 8vo. illustrated with 160 Woodcuts, 12 Copperplates, and an engraved Field-book, (sewed), 12s. boards.

**Nesbit's Arithmetic, and Key.**

A Treatise on Practical Arithmetic. By A. NESBIT. 3d Edition, 12mo 6s. bd.

A KEY to the same. 12mo. 5s. bound.

**Illustrations of Practical Mechanics.**

By the Rev. H. Moseley, M.A. Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London. Being the First Volume of Illustrations of Science, by the Professors of King's College. 2d Edition, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

**Balmain's Lessons on Chemistry.**

Lessons on Chemistry; for the use of Pupils in Schools, Junior Students in the Universities, and Readers who wish to learn the fundamental Principles and leading Facts. With Questions for Examination, a Glossary of Chemical Terms, and an Index. By WILLIAM H. BALMAIN. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**Works for Young People, by Mrs. Marcet.****Lessons on Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals.**

18mo. 2s. cloth.

**Conversations on the History of England.**

For the Use of Children. By Mrs. MARCET. Vol. 1: the History of the Reign of Henry VII. 18mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Mary's Grammar:**

Interspersed with Stories, and intended for the use of Children. By Mrs. MARCET, Author of "Conversations on Chemistry," &amp;c. 6th Edition, revised and enlarged, 18mo. 3s. 6d. half-bound.

**The Game of Grammar:**

With a Book of Conversations (fcp. 8vo.) shewing the Rules of the Game, and affording Examples of the manner of playing at it. By Mrs. MARCET. In a varnished box, or done up as a post 8vo. volume in cloth, 6s.

**Conversations on Language, for Children.**

18mo.—In the press.

**Willy's Stories for Young Children:**

Containing The House-Building—The Three Pits (The Chalk Pit, The Coal Pit, and The Gravel Pit)—and The Land without Laws. 3d Edit. 18mo. 2s. half-bd.

**Willy's Holidays:**

Or, Conversations on different Kinds of Governments: intended for Young Children. 18mo. 2s. half-bound.

**The Seasons:**

Stories for very Young Children. New Editions, 4 vols.—Vol. 1, Winter, 3d Edition; Vol. 2, Spring, 3d Edition; Vol. 3, Summer, 3d Edition; Vol. 4, Autumn, 3d Edition. 2s. each, half-bound.

**Geography and Atlases.****Butler's Ancient and Modern Geography.**

A Sketch of Ancient and Modern Geography. By SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D. late Bishop of Lichfield, formerly Head Master of Shrewsbury School. New Edition, revised by his Son, 8vo. 9s. boards; bound in roan, 10s.

**Butler's Ancient and Modern Atlases.**

An Atlas of Modern Geography; consisting of Twenty-three Coloured Maps, from a new set of plates, corrected, with a complete Index. By the late Dr. BUTLER. 8vo. 12s. half-bound.—By the same Author,

An Atlas of Ancient Geography; consisting of Twenty-two Coloured Maps, with a complete Accented Index. 8vo. 12s. half-bound.

A General Atlas of Ancient and Modern Geography; consisting of Forty-five coloured Maps, and Indices. 4to. 24s. half-bound.

The Latitude and Longitude are given in the Indices.

The Plates of the present new edition have been re-engraved, with corrections from the government surveys and the most recent sources of information.

Edited by the Author's Son.

**Abridgment of Butler's Geography.**

An Abridgment of Bishop Butler's Modern and Ancient Geography: arranged in the form of Question and Answer, for the use of Beginners. By MARY CUNNINGHAM. 3d Edition, fcp. 8vo. 2s. cloth.

**Butler's Geographical Copy Books.**

Outline Geographical Copy-Books, Ancient and Modern: with the Lines of Latitude and Longitude only, for the Pupil to fill up, and designed to accompany the above. 4to. each 4s.; or together, sewed, 7s. 6d.

**Goldsmith's Popular Geography.**

Geography on a Popular Plan. New Edit. including Extracts from recent Voyages and Travels, with Engravings, Maps, &amp;c. By Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. 12mo. 14s. 6d.

**Dowling's Introduction to Goldsmith's Geography.**

Introduction to Goldsmith's Grammar of Geography: for the use of Junior Pupils. By J. DOWLING, Master of Woodstock Boarding School. New Edit. 18mo. 9d. sd.

By the same Author,

Five Hundred Questions on the Maps of Europe, Asia, Africa, North and South America, and the British Isles; principally from the Maps in Goldsmith's Grammar of Geography. New Edition, 18mo. 8d.—KEY, 9d.

**Goldsmith's Geography Improved.**

Grammar of General Geography; being an Introduction and Companion to the larger Work of the same Author. By the Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. New Edition, improved. Revised throughout and corrected by Hugh Murray, Esq. With Views, Maps, &c. 18mo. 3s. 6d. bound.—KEY, 6d. sewed.

**Mangnall's Geography.**

A Compendium of Geography; with Geographic Exercises: for the use of Schools, Private Families, &c. By R. MANGNALL. 4th Edition, completely corrected to the Present Time, 12mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

**Hartley's Geography, and Outlines.**

Geography for Youth. By the Rev. J. HARTLEY. New Edit. (the 8th), containing the latest Changes. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

By the same Author,  
Outlines of Geography: the First Course for Children. New Edit. 18mo. 9d. sd.

**The French Language.****Hamel's French Grammar and Exercises.**

A New Edition. By N. LAMBERT.

[Vide page 1.

**Hamel's French Grammar.**

A New Universal French Grammar; being an accurate System of French Accidence and Syntax. By N. HAMEL. New Edit. greatly improved, 12mo. 4s. bd.

**Hamel's French Exercises, Key, and Questions.**

French Grammatical Exercises. By N. HAMEL. New Edition, carefully revised and greatly improved, 12mo. 4s. bound.

KEY, 12mo. 3s. bound.—QUESTIONS, with Key, 9d. sewed.

**Hamel's World in Miniature.**

The World in Miniature; containing a faithful Account of the Situation, Extent, Productions, Government, Population, Manners, Curiosities, &c. of the different Countries of the World: for Translation into French. By N. HAMEL. New Edition, corrected and brought down to the present time, 12mo. 4s. 6d. bd.

**Tardy's French Dictionary.**

An Explanatory Pronouncing Dictionary of the French Language, in French and English; wherein the exact Sound of every Syllable is distinctly marked, according to the method adopted by Mr. Walker, in his Pronouncing Dictionary. To which are prefixed, the Principles of the French Pronunciation, Prefatory Directions for using the Spelling representative of every Sound; and the Conjugation of the Verbs, Regular, Irregular, and Defective, with their true Pronunciation. By L'ABBE TARDY, late Master of Arts in the University of Paris. New Edit. carefully revised, 1 vol. 12mo. 6s. bound.

**English Grammars, Reading Books, &c.****Maunder's New Universal Class-Book.**

[Vide page 1.

**Lindley Murray's Works.**

\* \* THE ONLY GENUINE EDITIONS, WITH THE AUTHOR'S LAST CORRECTIONS.

1. First Book for Children, 23d edition, 18mo. 6d. sd.
2. English Spelling-Book, 46th edition, 18mo. 18d. bd.
3. Introduction to the English Reader, 32d edit. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bd.
4. The English Reader, 24th edit. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bd.
5. Sequel to ditto, 7th edit. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.
6. English Grammar, 51st edit. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bd.  
Ditto abridged, 121st edit. 18mo. 1s. bd.
7. Enlarged Edit. of Murray's Abridged English Grammar, by Dr. GILES. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.
8. English Exercises, 48th edit. 12mo. 2s. bound.
9. Key to Exercises, 12mo. 2s. bd.
10. Exercises and Key, 48th and 25th editions, in 1 vol. 3s. 6d. bound.
11. Introduction au Lecteur François, 6th edition, 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.
12. Lecteur François, 6th edit. 12mo. 5s. bound.
13. Library Edition of Grammar, Exercises, and Key, 7th edit. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s. bds.
14. First Lessons in English Grammar, New edit. revised and enlarged, 18mo. 9d. bd.
15. Grammatical Questions, adapted to the Grammar of Lindley Murray: with Notes. By C. BRADLEY, A.M. 8th Edit. improved, 12mo. 2s. 6d. bd.

### Mavor's Spelling Book.

The English Spelling-Book; accompanied by a Progressive Series of easy and familiar Lessons: intended as an Introduction to the Reading and Spelling of the English Language. By Dr. MAJOR. 450th Edition, with various revisions and improvements of Dr. Mavor, legally conveyed to them by his assignment, with Frontispiece by Stothard, and 44 beautiful Wood Engravings, designed expressly for the work, by Harvey. The whole printed in an entirely new type, 12mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

\* The only Genuine Edition, with the Author's latest Additions and Improvements, bears the imprint of Messrs. Longman and Co.

### Carpenter's Spelling-Book.

The Scholar's Spelling Assistant; wherein the Words are arranged according to their principles of Accentuation. By T. CARPENTER. New Edition, corrected throughout, 12mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

NOTICE.—The only Genuine and Complete Edition of CARPENTER'S SPELLING is published by Messrs. Longman and Co. and Messrs. Whittaker and Co. Any person selling any other edition than the above is liable to action at law, and on discovery will be immediately proceeded against, the whole book being copyright.

### Blair's Class-Book.

The Class-Book; or, 365 Reading Lessons: for Schools of either sex; every lesson having a clearly-defined object, and teaching some principle of Science or Morality, or some important Truth. By the Rev. D. BLAIR. New Edition, 12mo. 5s. bound.

### Blair's Reading Exercises.

Reading Exercises for Schools; being a Sequel to Mavor's Spelling, and an Introduction to the Class-Book. By the Rev. D. BLAIR. New Edition, corrected, 12mo. 2s. bound.

### Smart's English Grammar, and Accidence.

The Accidence and Principles of English Grammar. By B. H. SMART. 12mo. 4s. cloth.

The Accidence separately, 1s. sewed in cloth.

### Smart's Practice of Elocution.

The Practice of Elocution; or, a Course of Exercises for acquiring the several requisites of a good Delivery. By H. B. SMART. 4th Edition, augmented, particularly by a Chapter on Impassioned Reading Qualified by Taste, with Exercises adapted to a Chronological Outline of English Poetry. 12mo. 6s. cl.

### Graham's Art of English Composition.

English; or, The Art of Composition explained in a series of Instructions and Examples. By G. F. GRAHAM. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

"Among the many treatises on the art of composition, we know of none so admirably adapted for the purpose at which it aims as this. The introductory remarks are excellent, especially those on the study of languages; the arrangement is natural throughout; the examples are simple; and the variety so great, that the teacher can never be at a loss for a new subject."—*ATLAS*.

### Graham's Helps to English Grammar.

Helps to English Grammar; or, Easy Exercises for Young Children. Illustrated by Engravings on Wood. By G. F. GRAHAM, Author of "English; or, the Art of Composition." 12mo. 3s. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's 'Helps to English Grammar' will be found a good elementary book; and the numerous engravings which it contains must render it extremely attractive to the 'Young Children' for whose use these 'Easy Exercises' are designed. The arrow, which is for the first time adopted in a work of this sort, to illustrate the connection, by action or motion, between persons and things, is a happy idea."—*JOHN BULL*.

### Bullar's Questions on the Scriptures.

Questions on the Holy Scriptures, to be answered in Writing, as Exercises at School, or in the course of Private Instruction. By JOHN BULLAR. New Edit. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

### Aikin's Poetry for Children.

Poetry for Children; consisting of Selections of easy and interesting Pieces from the best Poets, interspersed with Original Pieces. By Miss AIKIN. New Edit. considerably improved, 18mo. with Frontispiece, 2s. cloth.







